Transports and Interfaces: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration

Version 7.8, Rev. A
March 2006
## Contents

### Chapter 1: What’s New in This Release

### Chapter 2: EAI Transports and Interfaces Overview
- About EAI Transports 11
- Using Named Subsystems for Transport Parameters 13
  - Rules of Precedence for Parameter Specification 14
  - Common EAI Transport Parameters 15
- About Object Interfaces and EAI 17
- Database Level Interfacing 18

### Chapter 3: EAI MQSeries Transport
- About Siebel EAI MQSeries Transport 19
  - EAI MQSeries Transport Named Subsystem 19
  - About the EAI MQSeries Server Transport 20
  - About the EAI MQSeries Transport Re-Entrance 25
- About Message Id Tracking for an Inbound Message 26
- Invoking a Workflow Process Using MQSeries Server Receiver 26

### Chapter 4: EAI MSMQ Transport
- About MSMQ 29
  - About EAI MSMQ Transport 29
  - Methods for Sending and Receiving Messages 30
  - EAI MSMQ Transport Named Subsystems 31
- Configuring the EAI MSMQ Transport Servers 31
  - MSMQ Primary Enterprise Controller 31
  - Regional Enterprise Server and MSMQ Client 31
- Configuring EAI MSMQ Transport for Various Send and Receive Scenarios 32
  - Sending Outbound Messages with EAI MSMQ Transport 34
  - Receiving Inbound Messages with EAI MSMQ Transport 41
Chapter 5: Java Business Service
About the EAI Java Business Service  49
Prerequisites for Implementing a JBS  49
Creating a Java Business Service  51
  Implementing a Business Service in Java  52
  About Exception Handling for the Java Business Service  52
About the Lifecycle of a Java Business Service  53
Example of a Java Business Service  53
About Restrictions for Implementing JBS  54
Troubleshooting the Java Business Service  54

Chapter 6: Java Message Service Transport
About the Siebel EAI JMS Transport  55
About Synchronous and Asynchronous Invocation  56
About the JMS Publish-and-Subscribe Model  56
About Operations of the JMS Transport  56
Features Not Supported for Use with the Siebel JMS Transport  57
About JMS Message Types  57
About Sending and Receiving XML  58
About Multi-Step Operations Within a JMS Session  58
Undeliverable Messages in JMS Transport  59
Detailed Input and Output Specifications  59
  JMS Headers and Properties  59
  Input Arguments Used by the Dispatch Step  60
  About Output of the JMS Transport  63
Configuring the JMS Transport  64
  About the JMSSubsys Named Subsystem  65
  About the JMS Receiver  65
  Creating a JMS Subsystem by Using the Siebel Web Client  66
  Sending and Receiving Messages with the JMS Transport  67
Receiving, Dispatching, and Sending JMS Messages  70
Enabling Authentication and Authorization for the EAI JMS Transport  73
  About JMS Credential Specification  73
  Configuring Credentials in JNDI  74
  Configuring Credentials in JMS  74
Chapter 7: EAI HTTP Transport
About the EAI HTTP Transport 79
   System Requirements for Using the EAI HTTP Transport 80
   Selecting the Appropriate Business Service for HTTP 80
Using POST and GET 80
EAI HTTP Transport Named Subsystems 81
General Information on How to Send a Message 81
Using the EAI HTTP Transport for Inbound Integration 84
EAI HTTP Transport for Inbound Messages 90
Handling EAI HTTP Transport Business Service Errors 93
Processing and Sending Outbound XML Documents 93
Sending and Receiving Messages with the EAI HTTP Transport 95
Examples Using HTTP Request 98
Creating Custom Headers for the EAI HTTP Transport Service 99
About Sending and Receiving Messages through HTTP 100
About Transport Headers and HTTP Response Headers 100
EAI HTTP Transport Method Arguments 101

Chapter 8: EAI DLL and EAI File Transports
About EAI DLL Transport 107
   Configuring the EAI DLL Transport 107
   About EAI DLL Transport Parameters 107
   Creating a DLL to Call a Function in an External DLL 108
About the EAI File Transport 109
   Configuring the EAI File Transport 109
   Using the EAI File Transport Methods 110
   Generating Unique Filenames 110
   EAI File Transport Parameters 111
## Chapter 9: Using Siebel OLE DB Provider

### About Microsoft OLE DB 113

About the Siebel OLE DB Provider 113

About the Software Architecture for the Siebel OLE DB Provider 114

Installing the Siebel OLE DB Provider 115

- Configuring and Testing the Siebel OLE DB Provider 116
- Multiple Language Considerations for the Siebel OLE DB Provider 118
- About Primary and Foreign Key Relationships 119
- Viewing Siebel OLE DB Provider Events 119
- Viewing Siebel OLE DB Information 120

Connecting Siebel Data Using OLE DB Consumers 120

- Creating and Modifying Siebel OLE DB Rowsets 121
- Viewing Siebel OLE DB Rowsets in Microsoft Office Applications 123

How Scripts and Custom Applications Affect Your Data 127

- Writing an OLE DB Consumer 128
- Retrieving Siebel Data Using VB and ASP 130

Troubleshooting OLE DB 138

## Chapter 10: Interfacing with Microsoft BizTalk Server

### About Microsoft BizTalk Server 143

Siebel BizTalk Server Adapter 143

Where to Get More Information 144

Siebel BizTalk Interface Architecture 145

- Schema Generation Support 145
- Exchanging Integration Messages 146
- Understanding Siebel BizTalk Server Adapter Through Scenarios 147

Preparing to Use the Siebel BizTalk Adapter 148

- Installing and Configuring Software for Servers and Clients 149
- Siebel Integration Objects 150

Connecting to BizTalk Using EAI MSMQ Transport 154

- Using EAI MSMQ Transport for Outbound Messaging 154
- Using EAI MSMQ Transport for Inbound Messages 158

Connecting to BizTalk Using COM and AIC 162

- Siebel COM Outbound Transport 162
- Siebel AIC Inbound Transport 167

Connecting to BizTalk Using HTTP 176

- Siebel HTTP Outbound Transport 177
How to Use EAI HTTP Transport to Receive Documents from BizTalk 181

Chapter 11: Integrating with Java
About Siebel Applications and Java 185
About the JDB Business Service API 186
About the Siebel Code Generator 187
   Invoking the Siebel Code Generator 188
   Code Generated for a Business Service 188
   About Methods of Java Classes Generated for a Business Service 191
   About the Code Generated for an Integration Object 192
About Running the Java Data Bean 195
   Connect String and Credentials for the SiebelDataBean 196
   Connection Parameters for the SiebelDataBean 196
   Examples Using Generated Code for Integration Objects 199
About the Siebel Resource Adapter 201
   Using the Resource Adapter 201
   About the Connect String and Credentials for the Java Connector 201

Index
What’s New in Transports and Interfaces: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration, Version 7.8, Rev. A

Table 1 lists changes described in this version of the documentation to support Release 7.8 of the software.

Table 1. New Features in Transports and Interfaces: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration, Version 7.8, Rev. A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Configuring Against IBM WebSphere MQ” on page 75</td>
<td>References to TIBCO have been removed from this section and throughout the chapter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

What’s New in Transports and Interfaces: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration, Version 7.8

Table 2 lists changes described in this version of the documentation to support Release 7.8 of the software.

Table 2. New Features in Transports and Interfaces: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration, Version 7.8

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“Detailed Input and Output Specifications” on page 59</td>
<td>Information about input and output arguments for the EAI JMS Transport added to the guide.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Siebel Enterprise Application Integration (EAI) provides mechanisms for exchanging data between Siebel Business Applications and external systems.

This chapter includes the following topics on these mechanisms:

- “About EAI Transports” on page 11
- “Using Named Subsystems for Transport Parameters” on page 13
- “About Object Interfaces and EAI” on page 17
- “Database Level Interfacing” on page 18

### About EAI Transports

Transports allow Siebel applications to exchange data with external applications using standard technologies for both synchronous and asynchronous communication protocols.

Transports handle all data as binary data, because the IsTextData parameter that was available in previous releases is no longer supported. If you want to use character conversion on the transport, you use the CharSetConversion parameter. Handling the data as binary defers any character set conversion until needed and avoids conversion at the transport level to prevent data corruption. For example, treating a UTF-8 XML as text when the conversion executes leads to an XML string in the local code page, while its header still describes UTF-8. You should treat all self-describing data including XML as binary.

Character conversion argument is available in a number of business services. These business services are:

- EAI Transport business services (MQ Series, DLL, File, HTTP, MSMQ)
- XML Converter business services
- Transcode business service

When business services are invoked from a workflow process, the valid set of encodings is controlled by a picklist. If the business services are invoked through scripting or similar mechanisms, the character set name is supplied textually.

**NOTE:** For data validation or conversion from one encoding to another, you can use the Transcode business service if needed. For details on the Transcode business service, its method and supported character sets, see the *Global Deployment Guide*. 
Transports provide connectivity to virtually any communication protocol that can represent data as text or binary messages, including MQSeries from IBM, MSMQ from Microsoft, and HTTP. EAI Transports allow Siebel Business Applications to integrate with Web-based applications as well as legacy systems that are encapsulated using middleware. Transports are interchangeable. If you change technologies at any point, you can reuse existing workflow processes and logic by switching the transport adapter.

Transports can:

- Support bidirectional exchange of messages.
- Run within the Siebel Object Manager.
- Invoke and be invoked by Workflow Process Manager and EAI Dispatch Service.
- Be invoked within an eScript or VBScript.
- Send and receive messages in XML format.
- Pass messages through, or convert messages into, property sets for XML and MIME messages.

Available transports include:

- EAI MQSeries Server Transport. For information on these transports, see Chapter 3, “EAI MQSeries Transport.”
- EAI MSMQ Transport. For information on this transport, see Chapter 4, “EAI MSMQ Transport.”
- EAI HTTP Transport. For information on this transport, see Chapter 7, “EAI HTTP Transport.”
- EAI DLL Transport and EAI File Transport. For information on these transports, see Chapter 8, “EAI DLL and EAI File Transports.”

**NOTE:** EAI MQSeries Server Transport, EAI MSMQ Transport, and EAI File Transport business services are not re-entrant. For more information on transport re-entrance, see “About the EAI MQSeries Transport Re-Entrance” on page 25.

### About Transport Methods

The method on a transport adapter’s business service controls the action to be performed by the transport. There are two outbound methods and three inbound methods available for EAI Transports. Not every method is available on every transport.

For each method, there are a number of common parameters, as shown on Table 4 on page 16, as well as transport-specific parameters that are discussed in the respective chapter for each transport.

### Outbound Methods for a Transport Business Service

Available outbound methods depend on the transport business service in use, such as EAI MSMQ Transport. The business service sends messages from the Siebel application using the appropriate communications protocol, such as MQSeries, MSMQ, HTTP, and so on. There are two outbound methods that you use to send requests from a Siebel application to another application:
Send. Sends a message from a Siebel application when the Siebel application does not need a response. This is an asynchronous request method (with the exception of the EAI HTTP Transport, which expects a correct HTTP response), because the Siebel application does not need to wait for a response before continuing with the process.

Send and Receive. Sends a message from the Siebel application when the Siebel application needs to receive a response before continuing. This is a synchronous request and response method, because it requires a response before theSiebel application can continue.

Inbound Methods for a Transport Business Service
Available inbound methods depend on the transport business service in use, such as EAI MSMQ Transport. The inbound methods monitor a specified queue and upon receipt of a message, dispatch it to another service.

There are three inbound methods that can be used to receive requests from another application:

- **Receive**
  Receives an inbound request message and returns it to the caller of the transport.

- **Receive and Execute** (ReceiveDispatch)
  Receives an inbound request message and calls another service with the inbound message as input. This called service is known as the Dispatch Service, and the method that is called is known as the Dispatch Method.

- **Receive, Execute, Send** (ReceiveDispatchSend)
  This is a request/response method. It receives an inbound request message, calls another service with the inbound message as input, and then sends the output of the called service as a response. To suppress the response, you can create an output property, on the dispatch service, of type EmptyResponse and set it to True.

**NOTE:** There are server components (called receivers) on top of the inbound methods that run as Siebel Server tasks. When running an EAI receiver such as the SAP IDOC Receiver, MQSeries Server, or MSMQ Receiver—using the methods ReceiveDispatch or ReceiveDispatchSend—if the dispatch service has an error, the receiver shuts down. Check the Status column on the Component Tasks for details about the cause of the error.

Using Named Subsystems for Transport Parameters

Named subsystems are groupings of defined enterprise parameters that are stored in the Siebel Gateway Name Server. You use named subsystems to specify methods and parameters for EAI Transports. Transport business services take two subsystem names as parameters, which you define using the Siebel Server Manager:

- **Transport Connection Subsystem** (ConnectionSubsystem)
- **Transport Data Handling Subsystem** (DataHandlingSubsystem)
Values for parameters in a named subsystem are common to every user of the subsystem across the enterprise. Subsystem names themselves are parameters for server components. You can logically group parameters into various subsystems.

For the two EAI Transport named subsystem parameters, ConnectionSubsystem and DataHandlingSubsystem, two parameters exist for the EAI receivers—ReceiverConnectionSubsystem and ReceiverDataHandlingSubsystem. The EAI Receiver looks up these parameters from the server component parameters and copies the corresponding properties (ConnectionSubsystem and DataHandlingSubsystem) to the input property set of the transport business service.

**NOTE:** Parameters specified in business service user properties no longer work as is. You need to create named subsystems and specify the parameters for the subsystems. Then, you need to specify the named subsystems you created as business service user properties in a workflow or through an eScript, or the other usual means. Note that business service user properties work for the SAP Connector and the Oracle Connector business services.

### Rules of Precedence for Parameter Specification

You can specify the two named subsystem parameters, Connection Subsystem and Data Handling Subsystem, as either business service user properties or as run-time arguments. If you specify the parameters in both locations, the business service user property takes precedence over the run-time arguments.

**NOTE:** For additional information on named subsystems, see the *Siebel System Administration Guide*.

You specify every other parameter in one of the two named subsystems or as run-time arguments. Siebel EAI looks for the parameter in the ConnectionSubsystem or the DataHandlingSubsystem, depending on which parameter it is. If you specified the appropriate named subsystem, Siebel EAI will always look for the parameter there.

If you do not specify the parameter in this named subsystem, even if you specified it as a run-time argument, the run-time specification will be ignored. Siebel EAI looks for the parameter in a run-time specification only if no appropriate named subsystem is specified.
Common EAI Transport Parameters

To configure the EAI Transports, you need to create named subsystems for data handling and connection parameters, as presented in Table 3. The data handling parameters are presented in Table 4. These parameters are common to every Transport method. After you create the named subsystems, you then need to specify these named subsystems as parameters in the service method argument or the business service user property.

Table 3. Dispatch Parameter Usage

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>When You Need to...</th>
<th>Use This Parameter...</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>...call any Business Service</td>
<td>DispatchService. This parameter must be used in conjunction with DispatchMethod.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...call any Business Service</td>
<td>DispatchMethod. This parameter must be used in conjunction with DispatchService.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...call the Dispatch Rule Set Business Service</td>
<td>DispatchRuleSet.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>...call any Workflow</td>
<td>DispatchWorkflowProcess.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 4. Common Data Handling Parameters for Transport Methods

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| CharSetConversion   | Default is None. The default value for this parameter should be used for self-describing content such as XML and MIME.  
CharSetConversion specifies if and how a character set conversion needs to occur before or after sending or receiving data from the external system. Legal values are None, UTF-8, and UTF-16.  
When used with a Receive method, CharSetConversion implies that the external data being read is in whatever charset specified by this setting and must be converted to String. Therefore, the output <Value> is a String whenever CharSetConversion is specified. If no CharSetConversion is specified, the output <Value> is in binary and retains its original encoding.  
When used with a Send method, CharSetConversion defines the character set for the output data. The data in <Value> is converted to the character set specified by CharSetConversion.  
Depending on the value of this parameter, transport business services do implicit character set conversions, if necessary. Note that same CharSetConversion is assumed for requests and responses. |
| ConverterService    | Default is EAI XML Converter. This is the name of the business service to use for serializing property sets to a buffer and unserializing buffers to property sets. This parameter receives arguments through business service user properties if the converter service can accept them. Note that not any arbitrary service may be designated to be a converter service. |
| DispatchMethod      | DispatchMethod parameter specifies the dispatch method. Specification of DispatchService is mutually exclusive with specification of a DispatchRuleSet or a DispatchWorkflowProcess. This parameter is only applicable for the ReceiveDispatch and ReceiveDispatchSend methods. |
| DispatchRuleSet     | DispatchRuleSet specifies the name of the dispatch rule set for the Dispatcher Service. Specification of DispatchRuleSet is mutually exclusive with specification of DispatchWorkflowProcess or Dispatch Service. This parameter is only applicable for the ReceiveDispatch and ReceiveDispatchSend methods. |
| DispatchService     | DispatchService specifies the dispatch service. Specification of DispatchService is mutually exclusive with specification of a DispatchRuleSet or DispatchWorkflowProcess. This parameter is only applicable for the ReceiveDispatch and ReceiveDispatchSend methods. |
Object Interfaces allow integration between the Siebel application and external applications. Object Interfaces can be called by eScripts and VB or used within a workflow. The workflow can use other business services and transports as needed. For example, the BizTalk Adapter might use MSMQ Transport as part of its workflow.

Available object interface support includes:

- Siebel Business Applications as a Microsoft OLE DB Provider. For information, see Chapter 9, “Using Siebel OLE DB Provider.”
- Siebel Business Applications interfacing with Microsoft BizTalk. For information, see Chapter 10, “Interfacing with Microsoft BizTalk Server.”
Siebel Business Applications that produce Java Data Beans to support J2EE applications. For information, see Chapter 11, “Integrating with Java.”

**Database Level Interfacing**

In addition to Transports and Object Interfaces, Siebel applications provide Enterprise Integration Manager (EIM) for high-volume data exchange and batch loading. You use the set of interface tables that serve as intermediate tables between your external data source and the Siebel Database.

**NOTE:** See the *Siebel Enterprise Integration Manager Administration Guide* for details.
This chapter discusses the Siebel EAI MQSeries Transport and includes the following topics:

- "About Siebel EAI MQSeries Transport" on page 19
- "About Message Id Tracking for an Inbound Message" on page 26
- "Invoking a Workflow Process Using MQSeries Server Receiver" on page 26

**About Siebel EAI MQSeries Transport**

This section assumes that you understand the architecture and operation of IBM MQSeries. Siebel EAI provides the EAI MQSeries Server Transport that uses the Message queuing API (MQI). For more information, consult the IBM MQSeries documentation.

**NOTE:** The Siebel business service EAI MQSeries Transport, which was provided in Siebel 6.x releases, is not available in the Siebel 7.x release. Customers of previous Siebel versions using the name EAI MQSeries Transport should upgrade their workflows to use the EAI MQSeries Server Transport name.

**EAI MQSeries Transport Named Subsystem**

The EAI MQSeries Transport can read parameters from a named subsystem. For the EAI MQSeries Server Transport, the named subsystem type is MqSeriesServerSubsys.

Following is an example of the EAI MQSeries Server Transport and the commands to create a named subsystem and start a receiver.

```bash
create named subsystem MyMqSrvrSubsys for subsystem MQSeriesServerSubsys with MqPhysicalQueueName=Receiver, MqRespPhysicalQueueName=Sender, MqQueueManagerName=myQueueMgr
create named subsystem SiebelEcho for subsystem EAITransportDataHandlingSubsys with DispatchService="Workflow Utilities", DispatchMethod=ECHO
start task for comp MqSeriesSrvRcvr with ReceiverConnectionSubsystem=MyMqSrvrSubsys, ReceiverDataHandlingSubsystem=SiebelEcho, ReceiverMethodName=ReceiveDispatchSend
```

- For a discussion of named subsystems for Siebel EAI, see Chapter 2, "EAI Transports and Interfaces Overview."
- For more information on named subsystems, see the *Siebel System Administration Guide*. 
About the EAI MQSeries Server Transport

Before using the EAI MQSeries Server Transport, you need to install and configure IBM MQSeries software. Contact your IBM sales representative for details.

Configuring the EAI MQSeries Server Transport

The Siebel EAI MQSeries Server Transport is designed to provide a messaging solution to help you integrate data between Siebel Business Applications and external applications that can interface with the IBM MQSeries. The EAI MQSeries Server Transport transports messages to and from IBM MQSeries queues.

**NOTE:** The EAI MQSeries Server Transport can connect only to IBM MQSeries Server software. The IBM MQSeries server must be running on the same system with your Siebel Server.


Using the SendReceive Method with MQSeries

The SendReceive method on the EAI MQSeries Server Transport sends a message and waits for a response from the target application on a response queue. This response message corresponds to the original message using the correlation ID in MQSeries.

**NOTE:** It is the responsibility of the external application to set the correlation ID of the response to the Siebel Business Application to the message ID of the original message.

Using the EAI MQSeries Server Transport on AIX

When you use the EAI MQSeries Server Transport on AIX, the shared memory segment required by the EAI MQSeries Server process can collide with the shared memory segment required by the queue manager. By default, the EAI MQSeries queue manager tries to use shared memory segment number 8. The EAI MQSeries Server Transport does not rely on any specific number and uses whatever segment is given to the process by the AIX operating system.

However, if you are using the default configuration, there is a possibility that the EAI MQSeries Server process gets segment number 8 from the operating system first, and as a result the queue manager cannot get its segment. In this case, the MQSeries Server Transport service fails with an error code of 2059 because it cannot connect to the queue manager.

**To fix a shared memory segment conflict with the EAI MQSeries Server Transport 5.2 on AIX**

1. Shut down any queue manager connected to the EAI MQSeries Transport.
2. Edit the file `/var/mqm/mqs.ini`. In the QueueManager section, for each queue manager of interest, add an additional line explicitly specifying the shared memory segment to use. For example:
QueueManager:
Name=myQueueManager
Prefix=/var/mqm
Directory=myQueueManager
IPCCBaseAddress=12

3 Restart each queue manager.

**NOTE:** This example shows shared number 12 used as the memory segment number. Possible legal values for the IPCCBaseAddress are 4, 5, 8, 9, 10, 11, and 12, although 8 has been found to be problematic. It is possible to run into this error even with the memory segment number set as 12 if the operating system has non-deterministically allocated segment 12 to the EAI MQSeries Server process ahead of the queue manager. If this is the case, a different segment number may need to be specified.

If the EAI MQSeries Server Transport business service on AIX continues to fail even after you have followed the previous procedures, you can configure the AIX environment to run Siebel Server with less memory using environment variable LDR_CNTRL. After you have finished, follow the procedures in the preceding section.

**To configure the AIX environment to run Siebel Server with less memory**

1 Shut down Siebel Server.

2 In the shell that you use to bring up Siebel Server, set the environment variable LDR_CNTRL. Using csh:

```bash
setenv LDR_CNTRL MAXDATA=0x30000000
```

**NOTE:** You can save the setting in the siebenv.sh or siebenv.csh.

3 Restart Siebel Server with this environment variable.
EAI MQSeries Server Transport Parameters

In addition to supporting the common transport parameters presented in Table 4 on page 16, the EAI MQSeries Server Transport also uses the parameters shown in Table 5. These can be specified as either service method arguments, subsystem parameters, or user properties.

**NOTE:** In order to send to a model queue, the model queue must have a definition type of PERMANENT and the following arguments must be supplied in the workflow process: Model Queue, Physical Queue, Queue Manager, and Message Text.

Table 5. EAI MQSeries Server Transport Specific Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MqAcknowledgements</td>
<td>Receive Acknowledgements</td>
<td>Default is False. This parameter specifies whether or not delivery and arrival acknowledgements are to be received.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MqAckPhysicalQueueName</td>
<td>Acknowledgement Physical Queue Name</td>
<td>If the MqAcknowledgements is set to True, this parameter contains the name of the physical queue for acknowledgements to responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MqAckQueueManagerName</td>
<td>Acknowledgement Queue Manager Name</td>
<td>Defaults to MqQueueManagerName if unspecified. If MqAcknowledgements set to True, this parameter contains the name of the queue manager for acknowledgements to responses.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MqModelQueueName</td>
<td>Model Queue Name</td>
<td>Name of the MQSeries model queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MqPhysicalQueueName</td>
<td>Physical Queue Name</td>
<td>Name of the MQSeries physical queue. You can also create an alias queue which points to a target queue and use the alias queue name as the input argument physical queue name and send messages to the target queue. <strong>NOTE:</strong> Using an alias queue will work. However, since the alias queue does not have a backout queue defined, the receiver cannot roll back to the backout queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MqQueueManagerName</td>
<td>Queue Manager Name</td>
<td>Name of the MQSeries queue manager. If this parameter is not specified, the default Queue Manager Name, as specified in the MQSeries configuration, is used. The Response Queue Manager is the same as MqQueueManagerName.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MqRespModelQueueName</td>
<td>Response Model Queue Name</td>
<td>Name of model queue for response connection.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MqRespPhysicalQueueName</td>
<td>Response Physical Queue Name</td>
<td>Name of physical queue for response connection.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About Siebel EAI MQSeries Transport

In addition to the EAI MQSeries Server Transport, you can run the MQSeries Server Receiver, which is a server component that periodically checks the MQSeries queues you specify, for inbound messages.

NOTE: The persistence of the message is the same as the persistence of the queue itself.

Dispatch Error Handling for the EAI MQSeries Server Transport

When using ReceiveDispatch and ReceiveDispatchSend methods, you need to be aware of specific MQSeries behavior that might affect your messages.

NOTE: The transaction does not end when the message is received from the queue because it waits for the entire dispatch process to either complete successfully for commit or fail for rollback.

If all the following conditions are met, the message is sent to the Backout Requeue Queue of the current queue manager:

- A dispatch error has occurred.
- The RollbackOnDispatchError property is set to TRUE.
- The message has been rolled back by a count exceeding the Backout Threshold of the queue.

NOTE: If the Backout Requeue Queue has not been specified for the Queue Manager, then the message is sent to the Dead Letter Queue of the current queue manager. If there is no specified Dead Letter Queue for the current queue manager, then the queue defaults to the SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE.

Exposing MQMD Headers as Properties

The EAI MQSeries Server Transport feature exposes all the MQMD headers as properties of a property set.

You can set any MQMD message header for the Siebel application by specifying it as property in a property set on the outbound side. Whereas on the inbound side, the MQMD message header of the response is exposed to the user as property on the output property set.

On the inbound side you can have all the MQMD message headers as part of the output property set without having to do extra steps to see these MQMD message headers.

On the outbound side, you can set the MQMD message headers using the EAI MQSeries Server Transport. In order to modify the MQMD message headers on the outbound side, the property value for FullMQMDControl needs to be set to TRUE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MqFormat</td>
<td>MQSeries Format</td>
<td>The format of the message from the Siebel application to the outbound queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MqSleepTime</td>
<td>Sleep Time</td>
<td>Default is 20000 milliseconds. The timeout interval on receive calls, in milliseconds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In addition to the EAI MQSeries Server Transport, you can run the MQSeries Server Receiver, which is a server component that periodically checks the MQSeries queues you specify, for inbound messages.

NOTE: The persistence of the message is the same as the persistence of the queue itself.

Dispatch Error Handling for the EAI MQSeries Server Transport

When using ReceiveDispatch and ReceiveDispatchSend methods, you need to be aware of specific MQSeries behavior that might affect your messages.

NOTE: The transaction does not end when the message is received from the queue because it waits for the entire dispatch process to either complete successfully for commit or fail for rollback.

If all the following conditions are met, the message is sent to the Backout Requeue Queue of the current queue manager:

- A dispatch error has occurred.
- The RollbackOnDispatchError property is set to TRUE.
- The message has been rolled back by a count exceeding the Backout Threshold of the queue.

NOTE: If the Backout Requeue Queue has not been specified for the Queue Manager, then the message is sent to the Dead Letter Queue of the current queue manager. If there is no specified Dead Letter Queue for the current queue manager, then the queue defaults to the SYSTEM.DEAD.LETTER.QUEUE.

Exposing MQMD Headers as Properties

The EAI MQSeries Server Transport feature exposes all the MQMD headers as properties of a property set.

You can set any MQMD message header for the Siebel application by specifying it as property in a property set on the outbound side. Whereas on the inbound side, the MQMD message header of the response is exposed to the user as property on the output property set.

On the inbound side you can have all the MQMD message headers as part of the output property set without having to do extra steps to see these MQMD message headers.

On the outbound side, you can set the MQMD message headers using the EAI MQSeries Server Transport. In order to modify the MQMD message headers on the outbound side, the property value for FullMQMDControl needs to be set to TRUE.
During the sending business service step (EAI MQSeries Server Transport.Send) within the workflow process, input arguments are added that can modify MQMD headers. Once the property FullMQMDControl is set to TRUE, you can modify other MQMD headers as the examples reflect in Table 6:

Table 6. Input Arguments for Certain MQMD Headers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Values</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MQMD_S_In_MsgType</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>TestMsgHeader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MQMD_S_In_CodedCharSetId</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>1208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MQMD_S_In_Encoding</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>MQENC_NATIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MQMD_S_In_Expiry</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>MQEI_UNLIMITED</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MQMD_S_In_Encoding</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>MQENC_NATIVE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MQMD_S_In_Persistence</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>MQPER_PERSISTENT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MQMD_S_In_Priority</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>MQPRI_PRIORITY_AS_Q_DEF</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** When using the Message Type header (MQMD_S_In_MsgType), make sure that the message type set makes sense in context. For example, if the Send method is used to send a message to MQSeries, the MsgType should not be set to MQMT_REQUEST. If the SendReceive method is used to send and request a response from MQSeries, then the MsgType of MQMT_REQUEST is applicable (this is automatically set by the Siebel application). In Table 6, MsgType is set to TestMsgHeader.

Table 7 summarizes the MQMD message headers that are exposed as properties in a property set.

Table 7. MQMD Message Headers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>DataType</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input/Output Property</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>StrucId</td>
<td>MQCHAR4</td>
<td>Structure Identifier.</td>
<td>Not exposed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Report</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Options for report messages.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsgType</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Message type.</td>
<td>Input and output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expiry</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Message lifetime.</td>
<td>Input and output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Feedback</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Feedback or reason code.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Encoding</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Numeric encoding of message data.</td>
<td>Input and output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CodedCharSetId</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Character set identifier of message data.</td>
<td>Input and output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Format</td>
<td>MQCHAR8</td>
<td>Format name of message data.</td>
<td>Input and output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Priority</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Message priority.</td>
<td>Input and output.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About the EAI MQSeries Transport Re-Entrance

The EAI MQSeries Server Receiver uses the EAI MQSeries Server Transport business service but cannot dispatch to a workflow process that either uses this business service as one of its steps or dispatches directly to this business service. While in-process re-entrance is not supported, you can indirectly invoke the EAI MQSeries Server Transport as one of the steps out of process by calling the Synchronous Server Requests business service.

### Table 7. MQMD Message Headers

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Field</th>
<th>DataType</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Input/Output Property</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Persistence</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Message persistence.</td>
<td>Input and output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsgId</td>
<td>MQBYTE24</td>
<td>Message identifier.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CorrelId</td>
<td>MQBYTE24</td>
<td>Correlation identifier.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BackCount</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Backout counter.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReplyToQ</td>
<td>MQCHAR48</td>
<td>Name of reply queue.</td>
<td>Input and output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReplyToQMgr</td>
<td>MQCHAR48</td>
<td>Name of reply queue manager.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UserIdentifier</td>
<td>MQCHAR12</td>
<td>User identifier.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AccountingToken</td>
<td>MQBYTE32</td>
<td>Accounting token.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplIdentityData</td>
<td>MQCHAR32</td>
<td>Application data relating to identity.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PutApplType</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Type of application that put the message.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PutApplName</td>
<td>MQCHAR28</td>
<td>Name of application that put the message.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PutDate</td>
<td>MQCHAR8</td>
<td>Date when message was put.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PutTime</td>
<td>MQCHAR8</td>
<td>Time when message was put.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ApplOriginData</td>
<td>MQCHAR4</td>
<td>Application data relating to origin.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GroupId</td>
<td>MQBYTE24</td>
<td>Group Identifier.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsgSeqNumber</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Sequence number of logical message within group.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Offset</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Offset of data in physical message form start of logical message.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsgFlags</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Offset of data in physical message form start of logical message.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OriginalLength</td>
<td>MQLONG</td>
<td>Length of original message.</td>
<td>Output.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About Message Id Tracking for an Inbound Message

You can keep track of Message Ids of inbound messages by creating a process property, MsgId, of type String and adding an output argument with the following configuration to the Send step of your process:

Type = Output Argument
Output Argument = MQSeries Message Identifier

This captures the Message Ids that the Queue Manager assigned to the messages in the MsgId process property.

Invoking a Workflow Process Using MQSeries Server Receiver

Following are examples of commands to create named subsystems and start a MQSeries Server Receiver to invoke a workflow process.

NOTE: If there is either an exception step or an error process in your workflow, the workflow assumes that the error step or the error process will handle the error and the workflow will not send the error out. In order to capture the error, you need to insert a step into your workflow. Note that by putting in a step, the caller gets the generic workflow stop error and not the original error, but the original error is stored in the Error Code and Error Message process properties.

Command to create EAI Transport Data Handling Subsystem
create named subsystem MYDataSubSys for subsystem EAITransportDataHandlingSubsys with DispatchWorkflowProcess="MQ Inbound Workflow"

Command to create EAI Transport Connection Subsystem
create named subsystem MYSubSys for subsystem mqseriesserversubsys with MQQueueManagerName=QueueMgr, MQPhysicalQueueName=Local Queue

Command to start a MqSeriesSrvrRcvr
start task for component MqSeriesSrvRcvr with ReceiverConnectionSubsystem=MYSubSys, ReceiverDataHandlingSubsystem=MYDataSubSys, ReceiverMethodName=ReceiveDispatch

When calling your workflow process by the MQSeries Server Receiver, it is not necessary to include a step to pull the messages off the queue and pass them to the next step. The MQSeries Server Receiver automatically pulls the messages off the queue and passes them on if:

- You have created a new process property of data type String and a default string of <Value>. This process property stores the inbound message text picked up by the MqSeriesSrvrRcvr.
In your workflow process step, where you handle the inbound messages from IBM MQSeries, you insert an input argument of <Value> with type Process Property. The Property Name will be the name of the process property you created in the previous step.

**NOTE:** When you type in <Value>, the display name may change to Message Text or XML Document.
4 EAI MSMQ Transport

This chapter discusses Siebel Systems’ implementation of Microsoft MSMQ support with EAI MSMQ Transport and includes the following topics:

- “About MSMQ” on page 29
- “Configuring the EAI MSMQ Transport Servers” on page 31
- “Configuring EAI MSMQ Transport for Various Send and Receive Scenarios” on page 32

About MSMQ

Today, many large organizations are integrating various enterprise business applications into application networks. These networks allow applications to communicate with each other and share data, either automatically or by request. Technologies such as Microsoft Message Queuing (MSMQ) provide a messaging infrastructure for transporting data from one application to another, without the need for programming.

MSMQ allows applications running at different times to communicate across heterogeneous networks and systems, even when one or many of those systems are temporarily offline. Because applications send messages to queues and read messages from queues, the messages are always available and remain in the queue for as long as required. For example, the messages will still be there when a system that was offline comes back online to retrieve them. Optionally, messages can be sent to a dead letter queue after a predetermined amount of time has passed to help make sure that only timely, relevant messages are received.

About EAI MSMQ Transport

EAI MSMQ Transport is a Siebel business service that can be customized using Siebel Tools. With Siebel Tools, you define integration objects to be transported across the EAI MSMQ Transport business service. EAI MSMQ Transport is responsible for sending and receiving messages between a Siebel application and MSMQ queues. EAI MSMQ Transport allows you to:

- Send a message to an external system
- Send and receive synchronous messages between a Siebel application and an external system
- Receive a message and perform an action based on that message within a Siebel application
- Receive a message, perform an action within a Siebel application, and then send a synchronous response to the external system
Methods for Sending and Receiving Messages

EAI MSMQ Transport supports two transport modes: Sending Messages and Receiving Messages. Each supports the following methods.

- **Send**
- **Receive**
- **Send and Receive Response**
- **Receive and Execute Service**
- **Receive, Execute, Send Response**

Messages from a Siebel Application to an External System

You configure EAI MSMQ Transport using the Siebel Business Process Designer, where you specify various parameters, such as the queue where Siebel outbound messages should be sent. You configure the message itself using the integration object feature within Siebel Tools. The message can be in any text or binary format, including XML. The default format is XML, where the integration object defines the XML Schema Definition (XSD) or the Document Type Definition (DTD) associated with the XML document.

You configure the EAI MSMQ Transport at design time to specify the MSMQ queue machine name and the queue name. You use the EAI MSMQ Transport along with the Siebel Business Process Designer Manager to model business processes for sending messages to the external system.

You can configure the EAI MSMQ Transport to send messages to external systems when an event occurs in a Siebel application. For example, suppose that one of your sales representatives enters a new opportunity for an account into a Siebel application. This information needs to be sent to other business units that may or may not be using a Siebel application. The message can be sent using EAI MSMQ Transport as the transport mechanism to inform these external systems.

EAI MSMQ Transport can also be used synchronously to send a message and receive a response back from an external system in a single session. For example, suppose that one of your customers calls your Call Center requesting information on an account. The sales agent initiates a process to send a request with the account name from a Siebel application to an external mainframe system using the EAI MSMQ Transport. In response, the sales agent then receives a list of transaction details for that customer displayed within a Siebel application form.

Messages to a Siebel Application from an External System

External applications can send messages to a Siebel application using EAI MSMQ Transport. These messages are received and routed by the EAI MSMQ Receiver in conjunction with the MSMQ system.

The EAI MSMQ Receiver is a Siebel Server component that waits for messages in a specified queue. If you select the Receive, Execute, Send Response method, the EAI MSMQ Receiver waits for a response from a Siebel application and places the output into a response queue.
**EAI MSMQ Transport Named Subsystems**

The EAI MSMQ Transport can read parameters from a named subsystem. For this transport, the named subsystem type is MSMQSubsys.

- For a discussion of named subsystems for Siebel EAI, see Chapter 2, "EAI Transports and Interfaces Overview."
- For more information on named subsystems, see the *Siebel System Administration Guide*.

**Configuring the EAI MSMQ Transport Servers**

The instructions in this section are for configuring the EAI MSMQ Transport servers. You should use a two-server setup, configured as listed in the following section. However, you can implement a single server or multiple servers.

**MSMQ Primary Enterprise Controller**

You configure the MSMQ Primary Enterprise Controller with the following components.

- One of the following Servers:
  - Microsoft Windows NT Server Enterprise Edition
  - Windows 2000 Server
  - Windows 2000 Advanced Server
- MSMQ Server
- As many MSMQ Queues as needed
- Relevant ODBC driver
- Siebel Server
- Siebel Gateway Name Server
- Siebel Web Client
- Siebel Tools

**Regional Enterprise Server and MSMQ Client**

You configure the Regional Enterprise Server and MSMQ Client with the following components.

- One of the following servers:
  - Microsoft Windows NT Server Enterprise Edition
  - Windows 2000 Server
Configuring EAI MSMQ Transport for Various Send and Receive Scenarios

The EAI MSMQ Transport and the Siebel Business Process Designer Manager work in tandem to transfer data using MSMQ from one Siebel application to another Siebel application or to an external application. You can set up a workflow and choose attributes and values to define the transport for a particular send or receive scenario.

EAI MSMQ Transport Prerequisites

You must set up both Microsoft SQL Server and MSMQ before configuring the EAI MSMQ Transport. In addition, the Siebel Business Process Designer Manager functionality should be available within Siebel Tools and Siebel Web Client.

EAI MSMQ Transport Parameters

Table 8 presents the parameters used for configuring EAI MSMQ Transport.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EndOfData</td>
<td>Should be set to True to indicate end of data.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqPhysicalQueueName</td>
<td>Name of the MSMQ Queue. Can be used for both sending and receiving messages.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqQueueMachineName</td>
<td>Machine that owns the queue specified by the physical queue name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqRespQueueMachineName</td>
<td>Machine that owns the queue specified by MsmqRespQueueName.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Defining Integration Objects

Before you use the EAI MSMQ transport, define integration objects for use with the transport. The various methods explained in the following pages assume that this integration object has already been defined. You define your Siebel messages as integration objects using Siebel Tools. These messages correspond to the information that you want to exchange between the Siebel application and an external application. An example of an integration object would be an order, an account, a quote, or a contact.

The following procedure provides you with the general flow for creating integration objects for use with the EAI MSMQ transport.

**NOTE:** For more detailed information on creating integration objects, see the Integration Platform Technologies: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration guide.

**To define an integration object**

1. Start Siebel Tools.
2. Lock the project you want in Tools, such as Contact Project.
3. Click New and choose Integration Object.
4. Select Contact as the project and EAI Siebel Wizard as the source system.
5. Select Contact as the source object and give a unique name for this integration object. Click Next, deactivate the components that are not needed, and click Finish.

### Table 8. EAI MSMQ Transport Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MsmqRespQueueName</td>
<td>Name of the response queue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqSleepTime</td>
<td>Default is 20000 milliseconds. The amount of time that the EAI MSMQ Transport business service waits to receive a message.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TimedOut</td>
<td>If no message is received in seconds specified in SleepTime, the TimedOut argument in the Output Property set will be set to True.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IgnoreCorrelationId</td>
<td>Default is False. Set to ignore Correlation Id value on the inbound messages. If this flag is True, the message is picked up from the queue regardless of the correlation Id on the message. This parameter is ignored for the SendReceive Method because Correlation Id is required to match the response with the original message. This parameter must be set to True to support BizTalk integration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LargeMessageSupport</td>
<td>Default is True. Set to enable or disable Large Messages (messages over 4MB) Support. IgnoreCorrelationId should be flagged False for Large Message Support.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
6 Compile the .srf file.

After you have created an integration object, you can then send the message corresponding to this integration object through EAI MSMQ transport, either as part of a business process flow (using Siebel Business Process Designer Manager), or as a custom business service.

Sending Outbound Messages with EAI MSMQ Transport

With the Siebel application as the sender (outbound messaging), you design a workflow process that queries for a record (such as a contact) and then converts that record to an XML document. The XML document is then sent to an MSMQ queue.

Because MSMQ imposes a limit of four megabytes on the size of the messages it can handle, the EAI MSMQ Transport separates outbound Siebel messages larger than four megabytes into smaller messages acceptable to MSMQ. The message is then reassembled after it has left MSMQ and arrived at your partner’s system.

There are two methods for sending messages from a Siebel application to MSMQ:

- Send
- Send and Receive Response (SendReceive)

Sending Messages with EAI MSMQ Transport

The following procedure describes how to set up your system to send a message to an external system using EAI MSMQ Transport.

To send messages from a Siebel application to MSMQ

1 Access the Windows Computer Management tool by choosing Start > Programs > Administrative Tools > Computer Management.
2 Set up an MSMQ queue to receive messages from the Siebel application. Give the queue an easy-to-identify name, such as fromsiebel, as shown in the following illustration.

3 Set the queue to be Transactional.

**NOTE:** This flag allows Siebel applications to group a number of Send or Receive messages. This is critical when large data sets are being used because it allows a commit or a rollback to be executed without failure.

4 From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.

5 Set up a workflow process for sending a message to MSMQ. Define the flow as shown in the following figure:

**NOTE:** For details on the Business Process Designer, see the *Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide*.

6 Create the following process properties in the Process Property applet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employee Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Code</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7 Set up the first step of the workflow, after Start, to use EAI Siebel Adapter with the Query method to query the information from the Siebel Database using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>Row Id of an Employee record</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Operation Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output Integration Object</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Sample Employee</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 Set up the second step to use XML Converter with the PropSetToXML method to convert the data extracted from the Siebel Database to XML format using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Employee Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employee XML</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XML Document</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9 Set up the third step to use EAI MSMQ Transport with the Send method to send the information to the external system, using the following input arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Message Text</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Employee XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Set up the first step of the workflow, after Start, to use EAI Siebel Adapter with the Query method to query the information from the Siebel Database using the following input and output arguments:
Save the workflow and run it from the Workflow Process Simulator.

Confirm that a message was sent to the queue using the MSMQ Explorer. In this example, a message should be in the fromSiebel queue and should contain an XML file with employee information.

**Sending and Receiving Messages with EAI MSMQ Transport**

The procedure below describes how to set up your system to send a message to an external system using EAI MSMQ Transport and receive a synchronous message back from the external system using EAI MSMQ Transport.

**To send a literal to MSMQ and receive a response**


2. Set up an MSMQ queue to receive messages from the Siebel application, and give the queue an easy to identify name, such as fromsiebel.

3. Set up another queue to send messages to the Siebel application, and give the queue an easy-to-identify name, such as tosiebel.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MsmqPhysicalQueueName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>private$\backslash$FromSiebel</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqQueueMachineName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Siebel7</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 Set up a workflow process for sending a message out and receiving a message in response using EAI MSMQ Transport. Define the flow as shown in the following figure:

![Workflow Diagram]

**NOTE:** For details on the Business Process Designer, see the *Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide*.

6 Create the following process properties in the Process Property applet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Code</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Operation Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set up the first step of the workflow after Start to use EAI Siebel Adapter with the Query method to query the information from the Siebel Database using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output Integration Object</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Sample Employee</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set up the second step to use XML Converter with the PropSetToXML method to convert the data extracted from the Siebel Database to XML format using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set up the second step to use XML Converter with the PropSetToXML method to convert the data extracted from the Siebel Database to XML format using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XML Document</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
9 Set up the third step of the workflow process, after Start, to use EAI MSMQ Transport with the SendReceive method to receive the incoming XML message, using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MsmqPhysicalQueueName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>fromsiebel</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqQueueMachineName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Siebel2001</td>
<td>Machine name where the Siebel MSMQ Transport is running.</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqRespQueueMachineName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Siebel2001A</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqRespQueueName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>tosiebel</td>
<td></td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XML Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 Set up the fourth step to use XML Converter with the XMLToPropSet method to convert the XML message to a Siebel property set using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XML Document</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

11 Set up the last step to use the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Insert or Update method to update the Siebel Database, using the following input argument:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Save the workflow and run a test using the Workflow Process Simulator.

The Output Property set should have a message in the Value field. Additionally, the EndOfData argument in the property set should be set to True.

**NOTE:** In order to test this scenario adequately, you must have a partner application that can accept the message and return a response. The correlation ID of the response message must be set to the message ID of the message originally sent by the Siebel application.

### Receiving Inbound Messages with EAI MSMQ Transport

With the Siebel application as the receiver (inbound messaging), you design a workflow process that reads from the queue and converts the XML messages found there into Siebel message format. Then, the EAI Siebel Adapter updates the appropriate tables within the Siebel Database.

**NOTE:** EAI MSMQ Transport must run on the same machine where you have defined the receiving queue.

There are three methods for receiving messages for a Siebel application:

- Receive
- Receive and Execute Service (ReceiveDispatch)
- Receive, Execute, Send Response (ReceiveDispatchSend)

### Receiving Messages from MSMQ

The following procedure describes how to set up your system to receive inbound messages from MSMQ.

**To receive messages from MSMQ**

2. Set up a queue to send messages to the Siebel application.
   a. Name the queue an easy-to-identify name, such as tosiebel.
   b. Create a message in the queue.

   **NOTE:** In order to test this scenario adequately, you must have a partner application that can put a valid message for the Siebel application in the queue.
3. From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.
4. Set up a workflow for receiving a message from MSMQ as shown in the following figure:

-Start- EAI MSMQ Transport (Receive) —XML Converter (XMLtoPropSet) —Siebel Adapter (Insert) —End

**NOTE:** For details on the Business Process Designer, see the *Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide*.

5. Create the following process properties in the Process Property applet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Code</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Operation Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Set up the first step of the workflow process after Start to use the EAI MSMQ Transport with the Receive method. This step receives the incoming XML message, using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MsmqPhysicalQueueName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>tosiebel</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqQueueMachineName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Siebel2001</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Machine name where the Siebel MSMQ Transport is running.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Message Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set up the second step to use the XML Converter with the XMLToPropSet method to convert the XML message to a Siebel property set, using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XML Document</td>
<td>Process</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set up the third object to use the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Insert or Update method to update the Siebel Database, using the following input arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: In order to test this scenario adequately, you must have a partner application that can put a valid message for the Siebel application in the queue.

Save the workflow process and run a test using the Workflow Process Simulator.

Confirm that the message is removed from the queue using the MSMQ Explorer. In this example, if the message on the fromSiebel is valid, the Siebel Database should be updated with the message in the fromSiebel queue.

Receiving a Message from MSMQ and Acting On It
This procedure describes how to set up your system to receive an inbound message from MSMQ and perform an action based on that message within the Siebel application.

To receive and execute messages using EAI MSMQ Transport


2. Set up a queue to send messages to the Siebel application.
   a. Name the queue an easy-to-identify name, such as toSiebel.
   b. Create a message in the queue.

NOTE: In order to test this scenario adequately, you must have a partner application that can put a valid message for the Siebel application in the queue.
3 From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.

4 Set up a workflow process for receiving and dispatching a message from MSMQ as shown in the following figure:

![Workflow Diagram](image)

**NOTE:** For details on the Business Process Designer, see the *Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide*.

5 Create the following process properties in the Process Property applet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Code</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Operation Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Set up the first step of the workflow process after Start to use the EAI MSMQ Transport with the ReceiveDispatch method. This step receives the incoming XML message, using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MsmqPhysicalQueueName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>tosiebel</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqQueueMachineName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Siebel2001</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Machine name where the Siebel MSMQ Transport is running.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DispatchService</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Workflow Utilities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DispatchMethod</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Echo</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Message Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7 Set up the second step to use the XML Converter with the XMLToPropSet method to convert the XML message to a Siebel property set using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XML Document</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 Set up the third object to use the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Insert or Update method to update the Siebel Database, using the following input arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** In order to test this scenario adequately, you must have a partner application that can put a valid message for the Siebel application in the queue.

9 Save the workflow process and run a test using the Workflow Process Simulator.

The contents of the output property set depend on the business service and method specified in the DispatchService and DispatchMethod arguments. Also, the Output Arguments applet should automatically populate and EndOfData should be set to True.

**Receiving, Dispatching, and Sending MSMQ Messages**

The following procedure shows you how to set up your system to receive an inbound message from MSMQ, perform an action within a Siebel application based on that message, and then send a synchronous response back to the external system.

**To receive, dispatch, and send messages using EAI MSMQ Transport**

1 Access the Windows Computer Management tool by choosing Start > Programs > Administrative Tools > Computer Management.

2 Set up an MSMQ queue to receive messages from the Siebel application.
   Give the queue an easy-to-identify name, such as fromSiebel.

3 Set up another queue to send messages to the Siebel application.
   a Name the queue an easy-to-identify name, such as toSiebel.
b Create a message in the queue.  

**NOTE:** In order to test this scenario adequately, you must have a partner application that can put a valid message for the Siebel application in the queue.

4 From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.

5 Set up a workflow process for receiving and dispatching a message from MSMQ as shown in the following figure:

![Workflow Process Diagram](image_url)

**NOTE:** For details on the Business Process Designer, see the *Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide*.

6 Create the following process properties in the Process Property applet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>Test Message from Siebel</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Code</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Operation Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set up the first step of the workflow process after Start to use EAI MSMQ Transport with the ReceiveDispatchSend method to receive the incoming XML message, using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MsmqPhysicalQueueName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>tosiebel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqQueueMachineName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Siebel2001</td>
<td>Machine name</td>
<td>where the Siebel MSMQ Transport is running.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqResponseMachineName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Siebel2001A</td>
<td>Name of the machine where the queue receiving messages from Siebel application is located.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqRespQueueName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>fromsiebel</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DispatchService</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Workflow Utilities</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DispatchMethod</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>DispatchReceiveMethod</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** For illustration purposes, Workflow Utilities Echo method is used as dispatch service method. This could be changed to any dispatch service method as per your business requirements.

Set up the second step to use the XML Converter with the XMLToPropSet method to convert the XML message to a Siebel property set using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Message Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XML Document</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Test XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** For illustration purposes, Workflow Utilities Echo method is used as dispatch service method. This could be changed to any dispatch service method as per your business requirements.
9 Set up the third object to use the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Insert or Update method to update the Siebel Database, using the following input arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Test Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** In order to test this scenario adequately, you must have a partner application that can put a valid message for the Siebel application in the queue.

10 Save the workflow process and run a test using the Workflow Process Simulator.

The contents of the output property set depends on the business service and method specified in the DispatchService and DispatchMethod arguments. Confirm that the message is removed from the queue using the MSMQ Explorer. In this example, the Siebel Database should be updated with the message in the fromSiebel queue. Also, a response message will be in the queue specified by the MSMQRespQueueName and MSMQRespQueueMachineName arguments.
This chapter includes the following topics:
- “About the EAI Java Business Service” on page 49
- “Prerequisites for Implementing a JBS” on page 49
- “Creating a Java Business Service” on page 51
- “About the Lifecycle of a Java Business Service” on page 53
- “Example of a Java Business Service” on page 53
- “About Restrictions for Implementing JBS” on page 54
- “Troubleshooting the Java Business Service” on page 54

About the EAI Java Business Service

The EAI Java Business Service is a service framework that allows custom business services to be implemented in Java and run from a Siebel application. The framework consists of the following:

- A template Business Service, EAI Java Business Service, defined in the repository.
- An abstract Java class, com.siebel.eai.SiebelBusinessService, that defines the interface of the Java class that implements the business service.

The EAI Java Business Service works by creating a Java Virtual Machine (JVM) in-process with the Siebel application and invoking Java implementations using JNI. Each Siebel process (component) has at most one JVM. JVMs are not shared across components.

Prerequisites for Implementing a JBS

In order to implement a Java business service, the following software must be installed and properly configured on each Siebel Server or Siebel Mobile and Developer Web Clients:

- A Java Runtime Environment.
- All necessary Java code.
- A configured named subsystem of type JVMSubSys.

The named subsystem supplies the parameters to the JBS. There are three parameters:

- **DLL.** The complete path of the Java Runtime Environment library. On Windows, it is jvm.dll; on AIX, libjvm.a; on HP-UX, libjvm.sl; and on Solaris, libjvm.so.
Prerequisites for Implementing a JBS

- **CLASSPATH.** The classpath used by the Java virtual machine.

  The classpath must include the following Siebel JAR files as well as all Java code implementing the desired business service.

  The required Siebel JAR files are:
  - Siebel.jar
  - SiebelJI_lang.jar (lang corresponds to the default language for your installation).

- **VMOPTIONS.** Java virtual machine options. On all platforms, except AIX, it is recommended that the option `-Xusealtsigs` be used to make sure that the signal handlers used by the Siebel Server do not conflict with those of the JVM.

  **NOTE:** The option `-Xusealtsigs` is mandatory for use on the Sun Solaris platform. The JVM options will not load successfully into the object manager without the use of this option.

The following example shows how to create a named subsystem using the Siebel Server Manager:

```bash
create named subsystem JAVA for subsystem JVMSubSys with
  DLL="D:\j2sdk1.4.2\jre\bin\server\jvm.dll",
  CLASSPATH="c:\cp\Siebel.jar;c:\cp\SiebelJI_enu.jar;c:\cp\myJARs.jar;.",
  VMOPTIONS ="-Xrs -Djava.compiler=NONE"
```

Alternatively, the parameters to the Java Business Service may be specified in the application configuration file instead of a named subsystem. This should only be used in conjunction with the Siebel Mobile and Dedicated Web clients, and not the Siebel Server.

```bash
[JAVA]
DLL = D:\j2sdk1.4.2\jre\bin\server\jvm.dll
CLASSPATH = c:\cp\Siebel.jar;c:\cp\SiebelJI_enu.jar;c:\cp\myJARs.jar;
VMOPTIONS = -Xrs -Djava.compiler=NONE
```

Creating a Java Subsystem by Using the Siebel Web Client

The following is an alternative procedure for creating a Java subsystem by using the Siebel Web Client.

**To create a Java subsystem by using the Siebel Web Client**

1. Start any Siebel Business Application and navigate to Site Map > Administration - Server Configuration > Enterprises.

2. In the top list applet, select the Enterprise Server that you want to configure.

3. In the middle applet, click the Profile Configuration tab.

4. Click New to create a new component profile and set the following parameters:
   - Profile = JAVA
   - Alias = JAVA
   - Subsystem Type = JVMSubsys

5. In the Profile Parameters list applet (the bottom applet), set the following values:
a Set the Value of the JVM Classpath parameter to one of the following:
   ■ The location of the JNDI.properties file (if using the JMS Transport).
   ■ The JMS provider JAR files (if using the JMS Transport).
   ■ The Siebel.jar and SiebelJI_enu.jar files. These files can be installed by using either Siebel Tools or the Siebel Server. An example of these files for Microsoft Windows follows:
     c:\bea\weblogic.jar;c:\siebel\jndi;c:\siebel\siebsrvr\CLASSES\Siebel.jar;
     c:\siebel\siebsrvr\classes\SiebelJI_enu.jar

b Set the Value of the JVM DLL Name parameter to the path where you have the jvm.dll file installed. For example, DLL= D:\j2sdk1.4.2\jre\bin\server\jvm.dll.

c Set the Value of the JVM Options record to any JVM-specific options that you would like to enable.

About Platform-Specific Configurations for the JVM
Depending on the platform, it is necessary to set certain environment variables to make sure of the proper loading of the JVM:

■ **AIX.** Make sure that you have the environment variable LIBPATH set to include the JVM's /lib and classic directories. For example:

   ```
   setenv LIBPATH /usr/j2sdk14/lib:/usr/j2sdk14/classic:${LIBPATH}
   ```

   Also, make sure that the LD_LIBRARY_PATH is set correctly.

■ **HP-UX.** Make sure that you have the environment variable SHLIB_PATH set to include the JVM's /jre and /bin directories and the server directory. For example:

   ```
   setenv SHLIB_PATH
   /opt/java1.4/jre/lib/PA_RISC2.0:/opt/java1.4/jre/lib/PA_RISC2.0/server:${SHLIB_PATH}
   ```

   Set the variable LD_PRELOAD to the full path of the Java library.

■ **Solaris, Windows.** No additional settings are needed.

When a Java business service is invoked on UNIX from a server component (for example, the JMS Receiver; see Chapter 6, “Java Message Service Transport” for more information), the necessary settings must be done in the script that creates the component.

For the receiver, the script is siebshw; for the application object managers, it is siebmtshw. These scripts are present in the /bin directory where the Siebel Server is installed.

Creating a Java Business Service
Implement a business service in Java by:

■ Defining a new business service in the repository using Siebel Tools.

■ Specifying the necessary Java classes.
To define and specify a new Java business service in Siebel Tools

1. Copy the EAI Java Business Service (using the Copy Record command in Siebel Tools).
   
   **NOTE:** Checking the Cache column when you are creating the new Java business service will cause the same Java object to be reused by subsequent invocations within the same session. (See “About the Lifecycle of a Java Business Service” on page 53.)

2. Add a Business Service User Property named @class, whose value is the fully qualified name of the Java class (for example, com.mycompany.siebelBusinessService.ImportCustomer).

Implementing a Business Service in Java

Once the Java business service has been defined in Siebel Tools, the Java class must be implemented. The Java class implementing the business service must extend com.siebel.eai.SiebelBusinessService.

SiebelBusinessService is an abstract Java class found in Siebel.jar. It declares three methods:

- **destroy.** This method is called when the Java object is released by the Siebel application. It has a default empty implementation and can be overridden for the purpose of performing any cleanup.

- **invokeMethod.** This method contains a default implementation that calls doInvokeMethod and catches any exceptions that are thrown by it. It does not declare any exceptions. It is invoked by means of JNI in the Siebel application’s native process. This method is not intended to be overridden.

- **doInvokeMethod.** This method must be implemented by the subclass that implements the business service. It takes as arguments the methodName, input property set, and output property set. The property sets are instances of com.siebel.data.SiebelPropertySet. This method throws SiebelBusinessServiceException.

About Exception Handling for the Java Business Service

Errors are handled by throwing a com.siebel.eai.SiebelBusinessServiceException class. The constructor for this class takes two String arguments, an error code and an error message. The error code may be used for programmatic handling in Siebel eScript when the business service is called. Both the error code and the error message will be displayed as an ordinary Siebel error message.

It is strongly recommended that proper error handling be employed when implementing the Java Business Service class. By invoking a SiebelBusinessServiceException, the standard Siebel error handling facilities will be employed.

If any other exception is received from doInvokeMethod, an error is produced with the details of the exception.
About the Lifecycle of a Java Business Service

A JVM is created in-process with the Siebel process the first time a Java business service is invoked. Thereafter, the same JVM is used for all invocations of any Java business services.

An instance of the Java class implementing a business service is created the first time that business service is invoked. This instance is released through JNI when the native business service is destroyed. For business services that are not cached, this occurs whenever the caller (workflow process, script) releases the native business service. For business services that are cached, this occurs when the session is destroyed (for example the user logs out). For a business service marked as cached in the repository, repeated invocations by a user during a single session will invoke methods on the same Java object.

Example of a Java Business Service

Following is an example of a Java class implementing a business service:

```java
package com.mycompany.jbs;
import com.siebel.data.SiebelPropertySet;
import com.siebel.eai.SiebelBusinessServiceException;

public class AddBusinessService extends com.siebel.eai.SiebelBusinessService {

    public void doInvokeMethod(String methodName, SiebelPropertySet input,
                                SiebelPropertySet output) throws SiebelBusinessServiceException {
        String X = input.getProperty("X");
        String Y = input.getProperty("Y");

        if (X == null || X.equals("") || (Y == null) || Y.equals(""))
            throw new SiebelBusinessServiceException("NO_PAR", "Missing param");

        if (!methodName.equals("Add"))
            throw new SiebelBusinessServiceException("NO_SUCH_METHOD", "No such method");
        else {
            int x = 0;
            int y = 0;
            try {
                x = Integer.parseInt(X);
                y = Integer.parseInt(Y);
            }
            catch (NumberFormatException e) {
                throw new SiebelBusinessServiceException("NOT_INT", "Non-integer passed");
            }
            int z = x + y;
            output.setProperty("Z", new Integer(z).toString());
        }
    }
}
```
About Restrictions for Implementing JBS

When implementing a Java business service, keep in mind the following recommendations:

- Each business service method invocation should be atomic and stateless.
- The explicit creation of Threads is discouraged. It is not recommended that customers invoke a multi-threaded component from a Java business service.
- All data and context required to perform the necessary business functions must be provided as input to the class. The external Java class cannot call back into the Siebel application to obtain additional context.

Troubleshooting the Java Business Service

A common source of errors is the Java CLASSPATH.

Remember the following conventions of the Java CLASSPATH:

- On UNIX, CLASSPATH entries are separated by a colon (:); on Windows, by a semicolon (;).
- If .class files are to be used instead of .jar files, the root directory (for example, the one containing the com folder) must be listed in the CLASSPATH.

If the Java business service states that the com.siebel.data.SiebelPropertySet class is not found, then the Siebel.jar files are not correctly specified in the CLASSPATH.

If the Java business service implementation cannot be found, then the .class or .jar file containing its code is not properly specified in the CLASSPATH.
This chapter discusses the Siebel EAI Java Message Service (JMS) Transport and includes the following topics:

- “About the Siebel EAI JMS Transport” on page 55
- “About Synchronous and Asynchronous Invocation” on page 56
- “About the JMS Publish-and-Subscribe Model” on page 56
- “About Operations of the JMS Transport” on page 56
- “Features Not Supported for Use with the Siebel JMS Transport” on page 57
- “About JMS Message Types” on page 57
- “About Sending and Receiving XML” on page 58
- “About Multi-Step Operations Within a JMS Session” on page 58
- “Undeliverable Messages in JMS Transport” on page 59
- “Detailed Input and Output Specifications” on page 59
- “Configuring the JMS Transport” on page 64
- “Receiving, Dispatching, and Sending JMS Messages” on page 70
- “Enabling Authentication and Authorization for the EAI JMS Transport” on page 73
- “Troubleshooting for the JMS Transport” on page 76
- “About Logging for the JMS Transport” on page 77

About the Siebel EAI JMS Transport

The EAI JMS Transport is an API for accessing enterprise messaging systems. It supports the ability to send and receive messages by way of JMS servers. JMS defines two messaging models: point-to-point (by way of JMS queues) and publish-and-subscribe (by way of JMS topics). Both are supported by the Siebel EAI JMS Transport.

JMS queues and topics are identified by their JNDI names. A JNDI naming service is required in order to use the EAI JMS Transport. It should contain entries for the desired queues and topics.

The API of EAI JMS Transport is very similar to other Siebel messaging APIs such as the MQ Transport and MSMQ Transport.

The EAI JMS Transport is built using the Java Business Service and therefore inherits all the requirements of that business service. This includes the independent installation of a Java virtual machine (JVM) and the configuration of the Siebel application to identify and create the VM.
About Synchronous and Asynchronous Invocation

Like the MQ Transport, the JMS Transport has two modes of execution—synchronous and asynchronous. Synchronous execution involves invoking individual methods of the JMS Transport directly, just like any other business service. Because the caller waits for the method to return, such invocation is synchronous. Asynchronous execution means listening for messages arriving on a particular queue and taking action whenever one arrives. This involves the creation of a separate Siebel component, called a JMS Receiver. Like the MQ Receiver, whenever a message arrives on the queue, the JMS Receiver dispatches to a business service (or workflow) and optionally sends a reply message.

About the JMS Publish-and-Subscribe Model

The traditional message model, where a message is sent to a queue and later removed by a single receiver, is called point-to-point messaging. In addition to this familiar model, JMS also supports the publish-and-subscribe messaging model. Here, messages are published to topics, rather than sent to queues. Interested receivers subscribe to individual topics and receive a copy of each message published to the topic. In order to subscribe, a subscriber registers with the topic, providing a unique identifier. For more information about the JMS publish/subscribe model, refer to the specification that is available from Sun at http://java.sun.com/products/jms.

About Operations of the JMS Transport

This section describes the operations (methods) of the JMS Transport.

JMS queues and topics are identified by their JNDI names. A JNDI naming service is required in order to use the JMS Transport. The JNDI naming service contains entries for the desired JMS Queues (implementers of javax.jms.Queue) and Topics (implementers of javax.jms.Topic) as well as the necessary JMS ConnectionFactories (implementers of either javax.jms.QueueFactory or javax.jms.Topic).

All methods that receive messages automatically time out if no message is available. The timeout length is three seconds by default and can be specified by the ReceiveTimeout argument. A value of zero for this argument disables the timeout, causing the method to wait indefinitely for a message to arrive. Whether a call to Receive or Subscribe timed out is provided as the TimedOut property of the output property set.

Subscriptions to JMS topics are always durable subscriptions.

The term dispatch is used to refer to the operation of calling a business service or workflow, passing as input, the content of a newly received message.

The arguments to these methods and their exact semantics (along with valid values, default values, and so on) are described in the section “Detailed Input and Output Specifications” on page 59. All methods require the JNDI name of JMS ConnectionFactory and the JNDI name of Queue or Topic.
The following is a summary of supported operations for use with the JMS Transport:

- **Receive.** Receive a message from a JMS queue.
- **ReceiveDispatch.** Receive a message from a JMS queue, then dispatch.
- **ReceiveDispatchSend.** Receive a message from a JMS queue, dispatch, and then send the result to a (possibly different) JMS queue.
  
  The reply is sent to the SendQueue specified in the input to this method. (The JMSReplyTo header of the received message is ignored.)

- **Send.** Send a message to a JMS queue.
- **SendReceive.** Send a message to a JMS queue then receive a message from a (possibly different) JMS queue.
  
  The JMSCorrelationID header of the reply message must be equal to the JMSCorrelationID of the message sent, unless it is null (if none was provided as an input to SendReceive), in which case it must be the JMSMessageID of the message sent.

- **Subscribe.** Receive a message from a JMS topic. The subscriber identifier must be supplied as an input to this method.
- **SubscribeDispatch.** Receive a message from a JMS topic, then dispatch. The subscriber identifier must be supplied as an input to this method.
- **Publish.** Publish a message to a JMS topic.

**Features Not Supported for Use with the Siebel JMS Transport**

JMS has a feature called Message Selection, by which a receiver or subscriber may filter the messages it receives by specifying certain criteria. This feature is not supported by Siebel's JMS Transport.

Also, it is not recommended that JMS messaging be used concurrently (for a single queue) with non-JMS messaging. For example, it is not recommended that a message be sent by way of JMS and later read using native tools. JMS vendors do not typically support such usage; it may result in the appearance of additional headers or additional obscure data in the body of the message.

**About JMS Message Types**

JMS defines five types of messages: TextMessage, BytesMessage, ObjectMessage, MapMessage, and StreamMessage. The Siebel JMS Transport supports only the types TextMessage and BytesMessage. If the JMS Transport receives an ObjectMessage, MapMessage, or StreamMessage from the JMS server, a *Unsupported Message Type* error is produced.

Like all Siebel business services, the output of any method is a property set. If a BytesMessage is received, then the value of the property set has Binary type. If a TextMessage is received, then the value has String type.
Conversely, the input to any method is also a property set. For methods that involve sending or publishing a message, the type of message sent or published depends on the type of the value of the input property set. If the type is Binary, then a BytesMessage is sent and published. If the type is String, then a TextMessage is sent and published.

**NOTE:** The Siebel Business Service Simulator in the Siebel Call Center always creates the input with a value type of String.

### About Sending and Receiving XML

Messages whose content is XML are generally best treated as binary data and sent as BytesMessages. For example, the output of the Siebel business service EAI XML Converter is binary; therefore, if this is passed as the input to Send, then a BytesMessage will be sent.

If XML is sent as a TextMessage, the characters will be encoded as UTF-16. Therefore, the XML document should declare its encoding to be UTF-16.

Typically, when a message containing an XML document is received by the Siebel application, it is desirable to convert the document to a property set representation before processing it. This is accomplished automatically during the Dispatch step by specifying the ConverterService argument to be either XML Converter or EAI XML Converter. For more details about these converter services see the *XML Reference: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration* guide.

### About Multi-Step Operations Within a JMS Session

All JMS operations are performed in the context of a transactional JMS QueueSession. If a send or receive operation throws an exception, the session is immediately rolled back. If the operation is successful, then the session is committed, unless the operation is part of a larger multi-step operation. In the case of multi-step operations, the transaction is handled as follows:

- **SendReceive.** If the send operation succeeds, then the JMS session is committed and a receive operation is performed. This is necessary because the receive operation may depend on a response to the first message.

- **ReceiveDispatch.** If the receive operation fails, then the JMS session is rolled back, and the dispatch operation is not attempted. If the receive operation succeeds, then the dispatch operation is attempted. If the dispatch succeeds, then the JMS session is committed; otherwise, both the Siebel transaction and the JMS session are rolled back.

- **SubscribeDispatch.** Same as ReceiveDispatch.

- **ReceiveDispatchSend.** If the receive operation fails, then the JMS session is rolled back, and further operations are not attempted. If the receive operation succeeds, then the dispatch operation is attempted. If the dispatch operation fails, then the JMS session and the Siebel transaction are rolled back; otherwise, the send operation is attempted. If the send operation fails, then the JMS session and the Siebel transaction are rolled back; otherwise, both are committed.
Each Dispatch operation is performed within a Siebel transaction.

**NOTE:** ReceiveDispatch and ReceiveDispatchSend should not be attempted from within an existing Siebel transaction, as nested transactions are not supported.

Also, as with all Siebel EAI receivers, if an operation fails during the execution of the JMS Receiver, the JMS Receiver component terminates. (A timeout is not a failure.)

## Undeliverable Messages in JMS Transport

If a message is undeliverable, in the sense that repeated attempts by the Siebel JMS Transport to receive the message fail, then the message must be removed from the queue. Most JMS vendors provide some mechanism for dealing with such “poison messages.” Weblogic, for example, can be configured to limit the number of times it will attempt to deliver a message before redirecting the message to an error queue or deleting the message altogether.

## Detailed Input and Output Specifications

This section provides detailed information about the exact semantics of all input arguments and output values for each method of the JMS Transport.

### JMS Headers and Properties

Every JMS message has a set of standard *headers*. Some of these headers can be specified as arguments to the methods of the JMS Transport that involve sending or publishing, and some are available as properties of the output property set of methods that involve receiving or subscribing. These are detailed in the tables below.

A JMS message may also be assigned *properties*. These may be user-defined properties specific to a particular application, or JMS-defined properties (for example JMSXProducerTXID) that are optionally supported by the JMS vendor. A property may be an instance of any Java class or any of the primitive Java types. All properties of a message received by the Siebel JMS Transport are available as properties of the output property set.

The name of the property is the original name with the eleven characters SIEBEL_JMS: prepended; the value is the string obtained by converting the original value to a Java String. Conversely, when sending a message, any property of the input property set whose name begins with SIEBEL_JMS: is added to the message being sent as a JMS Message string property with the prefix SIEBEL_JMS: removed. For example, the property SIEBEL_JMS:foo is added to the message as the string property foo.
**Input Arguments Used by the Dispatch Step**

Table 9 reflects the optionality of each input argument except user-defined properties and arguments used by the Dispatch step. An asterisk (*) denotes a required argument, OPT denotes an optional argument, and a dash (-) denotes an argument that is ignored.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Send</th>
<th>Publish</th>
<th>Send</th>
<th>Receive</th>
<th>Receive</th>
<th>Subscribe</th>
<th>Receive</th>
<th>Dispatch</th>
<th>Receive</th>
<th>Dispatch</th>
<th>Subscribe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionFactory</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReceiveQueue</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReceiveTimeout</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendQueue</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*1</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionUsername</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionPassword</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendUsername</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendPassword</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReceiveUsername</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReceivePassword</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TopicUsername</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TopicPassword</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubscriberIdentifier</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JMS Headers**

| JMSPriority            | OPT  | OPT     | OPT  | -       | -       | -         | OPT2    | -        |
| JMSDeliveryMode        | OPT  | OPT     | OPT  | -       | -       | -         | OPT2    | -        |
| JMSExpiration          | OPT  | OPT     | OPT  | -       | -       | -         | OPT2    | -        |
| JMSReplyTo             | OPT  | OPT     | OPT  | -       | -       | -         | OPT2    | -        |
| +JMSFuture              | OPT  | OPT     | OPT  | -       | -       | -         | OPT2    | -        |
| +JMSAction              | OPT  | OPT     | OPT  | -       | -       | -         | OPT2    | -        |

**Dispatch**

| ++ConnectionSubsystem   | OPT  | OPT     | OPT  | OPT     | OPT     | OPT       | OPT     | OPT      |
| +++DataHandlingSubsystem| -    | -       | -    | -       | -       | OPT       | OPT     | OPT      |
Some special notes regarding particular values in Table 9:

- **OPT2**: These values are assigned to the reply message during the Send step.
- **OPT5**: One of 3 combinations is required for these method arguments: (DService & Dmethod), DWProcess, or DRuleSet.
- ***1**: The JMSReplyTo header of the received message is ignored. The reply is always sent to the configured SendQueue. The JMSReplyTo header of the reply will be set to this value.
- **-3**: The JMSCorrelationID of the reply message cannot be set directly. The JMSCorrelationID of the reply message is set to the JMSCorrelationID of the received message, unless empty, in which case it is set to its JMSMessageID.
- **-4**: The JMSReplyTo header of the sent message is set to the value of the ReceiveQueue argument.
- **+**: An input argument that can also be used as an output argument.
- **++**: For this input argument, a subsystem may be provided instead of the connection parameters. However, it must contain the same required method arguments as used for the connection parameters.
- **+++**: For this input argument, a subsystem may be provided instead of the dispatch parameters. However, it must contain the same required method arguments as used for the dispatch parameters.
- **++++**: This input argument is used to process the output of the received message before dispatching.

The ConnectionUsername and ConnectionPassword input parameters apply to IBM MQ only.

The SendUsername, SendPassword, ReceiveUsername, ReceivePassword, TopicUsername, and TopicPassword input parameters apply to BEA WebLogic only.

In lieu of providing the arguments individually, the single argument ConnectionSubsystem may be provided. Its value must be the name of a valid named subsystem of type JMSSubsys, and it must include all of the arguments that are required by the method to which it is passed. See “About the JMS Receiver” on page 65 for more information about that named subsystem.

---

### Table 9. Dispatch Step Input Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Send</th>
<th>Publish</th>
<th>SendReceive</th>
<th>Receive</th>
<th>Subscribe</th>
<th>ReceiveDispatch</th>
<th>ReceiveDispatchSend</th>
<th>SubscribeDispatch</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DispatchService</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DispatchMethod</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DispatchWorkflowProcess</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DispatchRuleSet</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
<td>OPT⁵</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+++ConverterService</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
<td>OPT</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
JMS message properties are also supported as input arguments (properties) as described in "JMS Headers and Properties" on page 59.

Table 10 provides details for each input argument about the allowable values, default values, and special values, as well as the behavior if an invalid value is passed.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input</th>
<th>Default</th>
<th>Allowable Values</th>
<th>Special Values</th>
<th>If Value Invalid</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionFactory</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>JNDI connection factory name</td>
<td></td>
<td>ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReceiveQueue</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>JNDI queue name</td>
<td></td>
<td>ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReceiveTimeout</td>
<td>3000</td>
<td>ANY INTEGER x &gt;= 0</td>
<td>0: Wait indefinitely</td>
<td>Non-int = 3000 &lt; 0 = 0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionUsername</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>Valid username</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionPassword</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>Valid password</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendQueue</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>JNDI queue name</td>
<td></td>
<td>ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendUsername</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>Valid username</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendPassword</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>Valid password</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReceiveUsername</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>Valid username</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReceivePassword</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>Valid password</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TopicUsername</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>Valid username</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TopicPassword</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>Valid password</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>JNDI topic name</td>
<td></td>
<td>ERROR</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SubscriberIdentifier</td>
<td>NONE</td>
<td>ANY STRING</td>
<td></td>
<td>N/A</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**JMS Headers**

| JMSCorrelationID       | NOT SET | ANY STRING | N/A |
| JMSExpiration         | javax.jms.Message.DEFAULT_TIME_TO_LIVE (= 0) | ANY INTEGER x >= 0 | 0: Message never expires | DEFAULT |
| JMSPriority           | javax.jms.Message.DEFAULT_PRIORITY (= 4) | ANY INTEGER 0 <= x <= 9 | 0 lowest; 9 highest | DEFAULT |
| JMSDeliveryMode       | javax.jms.DeliveryMode.PERSISTENT, NON_PERSISTENT | PERSISTENT, NON_PERSISTENT | DEFAULT |

**Dispatch**

| ConnectionSubsystem   | NONE | A JMSSubsys named subsystem | ERROR |

---

62 Transports and Interfaces: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration
Version 7.8, Rev. A
About Output of the JMS Transport

The output of the JMS Transport methods includes the following parts:

- The content of the received message (if the method involves receiving a message). See the previous section, "Input Arguments Used by the Dispatch Step" on page 60 for details about typing.
- JMS properties of the received message (if the method involves receiving a message), as described in the section "JMS Headers and Properties" on page 59.
- Certain JMS headers of the message sent or received, as described in Table 11.
- The special properties TimedOut (if the method involves receiving a message) and DispatchError (if the method involves dispatching), as described in Table 11. Each property is either True or False.

Table 11 enumerates for each method of JMS Transport the JMS headers and other distinguished properties that appear as properties of the output property set of the method. An asterisk (*) means the argument is present; a dash (-) means the argument is absent.

Table 11. Dispatch Step Input Arguments
Table 11. Dispatch Step Input Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Output</th>
<th>Send</th>
<th>Publish</th>
<th>Send Dispatch</th>
<th>Receive Dispatch</th>
<th>Subscribe Dispatch</th>
<th>Receive Dispatch Send</th>
<th>Receive Dispatch Subscribe</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>JMSTimestamp</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMSMessageID</td>
<td>*1</td>
<td>*1</td>
<td>*2</td>
<td>*2</td>
<td>*2</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DispatchError</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>*</td>
<td>*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Some special notes regarding the information in this table:
- *1: JMSMessageID, the value assigned by the JMS server of the sent (or published) message.
- *2: JMSMessageID, the value assigned by the JMS server of the received (or subscribed) message.
- +: An output argument that can also be used as an input argument.

All other message properties (user-defined; not JMS headers) are provided as output properties with SIEBEL_JMS: prepended to the original property name, and the value is converted to a String.

For the multi-step methods ReceiveDispatch, ReceiveDispatchSend, and SubscribeDispatch, properties are passed between the individual steps according to the following rules:
- All outputs of the Receive (or Subscribe) step are passed as inputs to the subsequent Dispatch step.
- In the case of an error during the Dispatch step, its output is returned.
- The input to the Dispatch step includes all properties in the original input as well as properties returned by the Receive (or Subscribe) step.

**Configuring the JMS Transport**

The JMS Transport is built using the Java Business Service and therefore inherits all the requirements of that business service. This includes the independent installation of a Java virtual machine (JVM) and the configuration of the Siebel application to identify and create the VM. Configuration of the Siebel application requires creating a named subsystem of type JVMSubSys with the necessary properties. Refer to the Java Business Service documentation for instructions on how to configure the JVM named subsystem.

JMS Transport requires the CLASSPATH property of the JVM subsystem must include the following packages or classes:
- Siebel.jar.
- SiebelJI_lang.jar (where lang corresponds to the default language for your installation).
- A directory containing the location of the jndi.properties file.

The jndi.properties file contains the necessary name value pairs required to perform a JNDI lookup and bind to the remote queue.
Necessary classes and JAR files as required by the JMS provider.

To verify that the CLASSPATH and jndi.properties are properly configured, refer to “Troubleshooting for the JMS Transport” on page 76.

About the JMSSubsys Named Subsystem

The arguments to any method of JMS Transport may be supplied individually as properties of the input property set or as part of a named subsystem of type JMSSubsys. When invoking the JMS Transport asynchronously by starting a JMS Receiver component, the arguments must be supplied by way of a named subsystem.

This subsystem supplies all of the necessary parameters for any one of the three methods ReceiveDispatch, ReceiveDispatchSend, or SubscribeDispatch. The parameters for the three methods are ConnectionFactory, ReceiveQueue, SendQueue, Topic, SubscriberIdentifier, ReceiveTimeout, JMSType, JMSPriority, JMSExpiration, JMSDeliveryMode.

In addition, this subsystem has a property JVMSubsys, which can be given the name of the JVM subsystem instance to use. The default value is JAVA. Therefore, if the property JVMSubsys is not explicitly given a value, there must be a properly configured instance of the type JVMSubSys named JAVA.

About the JMS Receiver

The JMS Receiver is a Siebel Server component that makes it possible for the JMS Transport to be invoked asynchronously. The JMS Receiver listens for messages arriving on a JMS Queue or Topic and takes action whenever a message arrives. The JMS Receiver repeatedly invokes a single method of the JMS Transport, either ReceiveDispatch, ReceiveDispatchSend, or SubscribeDispatch.

An instance of the JMS Receiver is configured with the parameters of a JMSSubsys named subsystem, which fix the queue or topic to listen to, as well as the action to be taken.

The following is an example of how an instance of the JMS Receiver could be configured and run by using the Siebel Server Manager command-line interface:

```groovy
create named subsystem MyJMSSubsys_SR for subsystem JMSSubsys with
  ConnectionFactory="weblogic.examples.jms.QueueConnectionFactory",
  ReceiveQueue="weblogic.examples.jms.exampleQueueReceive",
  SendQueue="weblogic.examples.jms.exampleQueueSend",
  ReceiveTimeout=3000

create named subsystem SiebelEcho for subsystem EAITransportDataHandlingSubsys with
  DispatchService="Workflow Utilities",
  DispatchMethod="ECHO"

start task for comp JMSReceiver with
  ReceiverConnectionSubsystem=MyJMSSubsys_SR,
  ReceiverDataHandlingSubsystem=SiebelEcho,
  ReceiverMethodName=ReceiveDispatchSend
```
For a discussion of named subsystems for the Siebel EAI, see Chapter 2, “EAI Transports and Interfaces Overview.”

For more information on administering named subsystems, see the Siebel System Administration Guide.

Creating a JMS Subsystem by Using the Siebel Web Client

The following is an alternative procedure for creating a JMS Subsystem by using the Siebel Web Client and then configuring the JMS Transport.

To configure the JMS Transport by using the Siebel Web Client

1. Start any Siebel Business Application and navigate to Administration - Server Configuration > Enterprises.
2. In the top list applet, select the desired Enterprise Server that you want to configure.
3. In the middle applet, click the Profile Configuration tab.
4. Click New to create a new component profile and set the following parameters:
   a. Profile = JMS_Q1ReceiveDispatchSend
   b. Alias = JMS_Q1ReceiveDispatchSend
   c. Subsystem Type = JMSSubsys
5. In the Profile Parameters list applet (the bottom applet), specify the parameters required for the type of operations the subsystem will need to support (for example, Receive or ReceiveDispatchSend).

For example, if this subsystem needed to support the ReceiveDispatchSend operation, at least the following values must be set:

   a. ConnectionFactory name = examples.jms.QueueConnectionFactory
   b. JVM Subsystem name = JAVA
   c. ReceiveQueue name = examples.jms.fromSiebel
   d. SendQueue name = examples.jms.toSiebel
   e. Receive Timeout = 1000
Sending and Receiving Messages with the JMS Transport

The procedure below describes how to set up the Siebel application to send a message to an external system using the EAI JMS Transport and receive a corresponding reply from the external system.

**To send and receive messages with the JMS Transport**

1. Set up a JMS queue to receive messages from the Siebel application and give the queue an easy-to-identify name, such as fromSiebel.
   Refer to your JMS provider documentation on how to administer, monitor, and define new persistent queues.

2. Set up a JMS queue to send messages to the Siebel application.
   Refer to your JMS provider documentation on how to administer, monitor and define new persistent queues.
   a. Give the queue an easy-to-identify name, such as toSiebel.
   b. Create a message in the queue.

   **NOTE:** In order to test this scenario adequately, you must have a partner application that can place a valid message for the Siebel application in the queue.

3. From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.

4. Configure and deploy a workflow process for sending a message out and receiving a message in response using the EAI JMS Transport.
   Define the flow as shown in the following figure.

![Workflow Process Diagram](image)

For details on the Business Process Designer, see the *Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide*. 
5 Create the following process properties in the Process Properties applet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Default String</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>In</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMSConnectionFactory</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In</td>
<td>examples.jms.ConnectionFactory</td>
<td>JNDI name of the JMS connection factory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMSReceiveQueue</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In</td>
<td>examples.jms.toSiebel</td>
<td>JNDI name of the queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMSSendQueue</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In</td>
<td>examples.jms.fromSiebel</td>
<td>JNDI name of the queue</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JMSReceiveTimeout</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In</td>
<td>180000</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td>Integration Object</td>
<td>In</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Set up the first step of the workflow to use the Siebel Order ASI with the QueryById method to query the information from the Siebel database using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Argument</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PrimaryRowId</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Set up the second step of the workflow to use the EAI XML Converter with the IntObjHierToXMLDoc method to convert the data extracted from the Siebel database to XML using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Argument</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GenerateProcessingInstructions</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>False</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order XML</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8 Set up the third step of the workflow process, after Start, to use the EAI JMS Transport with the SendReceive method using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Argument</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>Order XML</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ConnectionFactory</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>JMSConnectionFactory</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReceiveQueue</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>JMSReceiveQueue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ReceiveTimeout</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>JMSReceiveTimeout</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SendQueue</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>JMSSendQueue</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9 Set up the fourth step to use the EAI XML Converter with the XMLDocToIntObjHier method to convert the XML message to an Integration Object using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order XML</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 Set up the last step to use the Siebel Order ASI with the Synchronize message to update the Siebel database using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>SiebelMessage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SiebelMessage</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>SiebelMessage</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Save and deploy the workflow process.

It is recommended that the Workflow Simulator be used for testing purposes.

**NOTE:** In order to test this scenario adequately, you must have a partner application that can accept the message and return a response. The correlation ID of the response message must be set to the message ID of the message originally sent by the Siebel application.

### Receiving, Dispatching, and Sending JMS Messages

The procedure below describes how to set up your system to receive inbound messages from JMS, perform an action within the Siebel application based upon the message, and send a synchronous response back to the external system.

**To receive, dispatch, and send messages using EAI JMS Transport**

1. Set up a JMS queue to receive messages from the Siebel application and give the queue an easy to identify name, such as fromSiebel.

   Refer to your JMS provider documentation on how to administer, monitor, and define new persistent queues.

2. Set up a JMS queue to send messages to the Siebel application.

   Refer to your JMS provider documentation on how to administer, monitor and define new persistent queues.

   a. Give the queue an easy-to-identify name such as toSiebel.

   b. Create a message in the queue.

   **NOTE:** In order to test this scenario adequately, you must have a partner application that can place a valid message for the Siebel application in the queue.


4. Configure and deploy a workflow process to process the incoming XML request.

   The following workflow process receives the incoming XML document and converts it to an integration object, executes a query using Siebel Order application service, and converts the response to an XML document as shown in the following figure:
5 Create the following process properties in the Process Properties applet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Default String</th>
<th>Comments</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Order Integration Object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td></td>
<td>XML representation of the integration object</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Set up the first step of the workflow process, after Start, to use the EAI XML Converter with the XMLDocToIntObjHier method.

This step will convert the incoming XML document to an integration object representation using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Argument</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Set up the second step to use the Siebel Order ASI with the QueryByExample method.

This step will query the Order business object based upon the provided XML document using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Argument</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SiebelMessage</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8  Set up the third step to use the EAI XML Converter with the IntObjHierToXMLDoc method. This step will convert the integration object to a well-formed XML document using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Argument</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SiebelMessage</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9  Save and deploy the workflow process.

For details on deploying workflow processes, see the *Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide*.

10 Define a JMS Connection subsystem using SrvrMgr (command line utility) or the Server Administration screen.

**NOTE:** The Siebel Server needs to be restarted in order for the new subsystem to be available.

Following is an example using SrvrMgr.

**NOTE:** ConnectionFactory, ReceiveQueue and SendQueue require JNDI names, which will vary depending upon the JMS provider and your implementation.

```
create named subsystem JMSToFromSiebel for subsystem JMSSubsys with
    ConnectionFactory="jndiName.ConnectionFactory",
    ReceiveQueue="jndiName.toSiebel",
    SendQueue="jndiName.fromSiebel",
    ReceiveTimeout=3000
```

11 Define a data handling subsystem to dispatch the message from the toSiebel queue to the workflow process defined as previously defined (JMS Query Order).

**NOTE:** The Siebel Server needs to be restarted in order for the data handling subsystem to be available.

```
create named subsystem QueryOrder for subsystem EAITransportDataHandlingSubsys with
    DispatchWorkflowProcess="JMS Query Order"
```

12 After restarting the Siebel Server, start a new JMS Receiver from the SrvrMgr command line.

Following is an example that instructs the receiver to use the JMSToFromSiebel connection subsystem defined in Step 10, the QueryOrder data handling subsystem defined in Step 11, and instructs the receiver to use the ReceiveDispatchSend method of the EAI JMS Transport.

```
start task for comp JMSReceiver with
    ReceiverConnectionSubsystem=JMSToFromSiebel,
    ReceiverDataHandlingSubsystem=QueryOrder,
    ReceiverMethodName=ReceiveDispatchSend
```
Enabling Authentication and Authorization for the EAI JMS Transport

Authentication and authorization can be configured on JMS servers to protect JMS destinations. Siebel Systems supports the following scenarios for use in the Siebel application:

■ Require username and password to perform a JNDI look up.
■ Require username and password to create connections to the JMS server.
■ Require username and password to send, receive, publish, subscribe from, or subscribe to JMS destinations that have the authorization enforced by a JMS server.

The responsibility of the Siebel EAI JMS Transport business service as a JMS client is twofold:

■ Provide configuration mechanism and read credentials from the Siebel application configuration file.
■ Establish proper security context for executing privileged operations.

About JMS Credential Specification

The following method arguments are added to the EAI JMS Transport business service methods to use when completing the JMS credential specification:

■ **ConnectionUsername** and **ConnectionPassword**. The credentials used to create JMS connections.

■ **SendUsername** and **SendPassword**. The credentials used to send messages to SendQueue (applicable for use with BEA WebLogic only, see “Configuring Against BEA WebLogic” on page 74).

■ **ReceiveUsername** and **ReceivePassword**. The credentials used to receive messages from ReceiveQueue (applicable for use with BEA WebLogic only, see “Configuring Against BEA WebLogic” on page 74).

■ **TopicUsername** and **TopicPassword**. The credentials used to publish/subscribe to/from Topic (applicable for use BEA WebLogic only, see “Configuring Against BEA WebLogic” on page 74).

13 Place a message resembling the following on the toSiebel queue.

**NOTE:** A third-party product such as Hermes (available from Sourceforge.net) is required in order to place a message on a queue. In the following sample document, the Siebel Order ASI will query for all orders associated with the Hibbings Manufacturing account.

```xml
<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-16"?>
<SiebelMessage IntObjectName="Order Interface">
  <ListOfOrderInterface>
    <Orders>
      <Account>Hibbings Manufacturing</Account>
    </Orders>
  </ListOfOrderInterface>
</SiebelMessage>
```
Send and receive credentials are specified separately because some JMS business service methods (SendReceive and ReceiveDispatchSend) contain both send and receive operations, and it is possible that SendQueue and ReceiveQueue are protected by different credentials.

### Configuring Credentials in JNDI

JNDI credentials are specified in the jndi.properties file by setting java.naming.security.principal to username and java.naming.security.credentials to password. For more details, refer to the JNDI specification. The construction of the naming context will automatically read the credentials from the jndi.properties file and use those credentials to connect to a JNDI server if authentication is required to perform JNDI lookup.

### Configuring Credentials in JMS

JMS-related credentials (those listed in the JMS credential specification) are passed in through a Siebel application-defined configuration mechanism. For configuring JMS-related credentials, see "Configuring the JMS Transport" on page 64.

### JMS Password Encryption

When passwords are provided through service input properties (ConnectionPassword, SendPassword, ReceivePassword, or TopicPassword), they are encrypted manually using the Siebel encryptstring utility. The EAI JMS Transport business service will try to decrypt the password before using it. Passwords supplied using the name server have already been encrypted by the server manager, thus you do not need to encrypt it again with encryptstring.

The encryptstring utility is located in the BIN directory of your installation of the Siebel Web Server Extension plug-in.

### Configuring Against BEA WebLogic

The following instructions let you configure the EAI JMS Transport business service against the BEA WebLogic JMS server.

**To configure the EAI JMS Transport business service against the BEA WebLogic JMS server**

1. Authorize a user to send from SendQueue using SendUsername and SendPassword.
2. Authorize a user to receive from ReceiveQueue using ReceiveUsername and ReceivePassword.
3. Authorize a user to publish and subscribe to and from Topic using TopicUsername and TopicPassword.

By default, the BEA WebLogic server does not require a username or password to connect to or lookup JNDI objects. If the server does require this, configure the EAI JMS Transport business service following Step 4 and Step 5.
4  ConnectionUsername and ConnectionPassword are set to a user that can connect to the JMS server, but the user has no privileges for any JMS destinations.

ConnectionUsername and ConnectionPassword can also be left blank if the JMS server accepts anonymous connections.

5  If JNDI lookup is protected, then jndi.properties file should contain the java.naming.security.principal and the java.naming.security.credentials parameters that are used to perform the JNDI lookup.

**NOTE:** The JNDI principal and credentials are set to a user who can only perform the JNDI lookup, but has no privileges for any JMS destinations.

**Configuring Against IBM WebSphere MQ**

For the IBM Websphere MQSeries client, no separate security context is needed for each operation. Once a connection is established, all requests sent through the same connection will use the same connection context.

**NOTE:** The MQ server does not perform authentication by default. By default, passwords are not validated. Setup authentication for MQ is a task for the MQ administrator, not the Siebel application administrator.

For the ReceiveDispatchSend method, the implication is that the receive credentials must be the same as the send credentials. Receive and send must be executed on the same session or connection to remain a single transaction.

**To configure Siebel JMS business service against MQSeries**

1  Set the ConnectionUsername and ConnectionPassword to the proper credentials to execute the JMS operations specified by the JMS business service method. For example, in the Send method, both ConnectionUsername and ConnectionPassword must be set to the credentials that are authorized to send messages to SendQueue.

2  In the ReceiveDispatchSend method, set the ConnectionUsername and ConnectionPassword to the credentials that can both send to SendQueue and receive from ReceiveQueue.

3  Make sure the jndi.properties file contains the java.naming.security.principal and java.naming.security.credentials properties that are used to connect to the EMS server and to look up JNDI objects.

**NOTE:** These JNDI credentials are set separately from ConnectionUsername and ConnectionPassword.

**Security Configuration on the JMS Server**

For information on how to protect JMS resources on the JMS server, see the specific vendor documentation.
Troubleshooting for the JMS Transport

Several diagnostic methods are present in the EAI JMS Transport to assist in troubleshooting CLASSPATH, JNDI, and problems connecting to the JMS server.

- **CheckClasspath.** Iterates through the JVM's classpath, checking for the existence of each in the file system.

- **CheckJNDIContext.** Creates a JNDI InitialContext based on parameters (context factory class, URL) in resource file jndi.properties.
  
  Lists the parameters and the entries found in the context, the names and classes of the administered objects.

- **CheckJNDIObjecsts.** Retrieves administered objects (connection factory, queue, topic) from JNDI.

- **CheckJMSServer.** Invokes JMS methods directly and simply.
  
  If SendQueue is specified, it sends a message and then receives a message. If SendQueue is not specified and Topic is, it then creates a durable subscriber, publishes a message, receives it, and then unsubscribes.

- **CheckAll.** Executes all checks: CheckClasspath, CheckJNDIContext, CheckJNDIObjecsts, CheckJMSServer.

Table 12 contains more details of the arguments for use with the JMS Transport. The arguments listed are used by all three methods.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CheckJNDIObjecsts</td>
<td>ConnectionFactory</td>
<td>Connection Factory</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>The JNDI name for the JMSConnectionFactory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckJMSServer</td>
<td>SendQueue</td>
<td>Send Queue</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>The JNDI name for the queue (optional).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CheckAll</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Input</td>
<td>The JNDI name of the topic (optional).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About Logging for the JMS Transport

The JMS Transport will log messages to a file if the Java system property jms.log is set. This property is specified among the VMOPTIONS in the JVM subsystem. An example of such a log follows:

```
VMOPTIONS=-Djms.log=C:\temp\mylog.txt
```
This chapter discusses EAI HTTP Transport, its methods, and workflow examples illustrating using EAI HTTP Transport with different methods.

This chapter consists of the following topics:

- “About the EAI HTTP Transport” on page 79
- “Using POST and GET” on page 80
- “EAI HTTP Transport Named Subsystems” on page 81
- “General Information on How to Send a Message” on page 81
- “Using the EAI HTTP Transport for Inbound Integration” on page 84
- “EAI HTTP Transport for Inbound Messages” on page 90
- “Handling EAI HTTP Transport Business Service Errors” on page 93
- “Processing and Sending Outbound XML Documents” on page 93
- “Sending and Receiving Messages with the EAI HTTP Transport” on page 95
- “Examples Using HTTP Request” on page 98
- “About Transport Headers and HTTP Response Headers” on page 100
- “EAI HTTP Transport Method Arguments” on page 101

### About the EAI HTTP Transport

The use of the Internet protocols and technologies for business—such as HTTP, HTML, and XML—has given rise to a need to automatically send Siebel data to external sites either on the Internet, or outside the enterprise firewall to external Web sites. To meet this need, the technologies built into Siebel EAI provide a way to send and receive messages over HTTP. Siebel EAI HTTP Transport business service lets you send XML messages over HTTP to a target URL (Web site). The Siebel Web Engine (SWE) serves as the transport to receive XML messages sent over the HTTP protocol to a Siebel application.

The EAI HTTP Transport business service is based on the `CSSHTTPTransService` class. You can use one of the following two methods with this transport:

- **Send.** This method supports outbound messages (XML documents sent from a Siebel application to an external system). The Send method means that the response coming back from the external application is not interpreted by the Siebel application, but the Web server should be sending back a correct HTTP response.

- **SendReceive.** This method supports outbound messages (XML documents sent to a Siebel application from an external system). This method is called *Send and Receive a Response* and the HTTP response body is the response for the request.
Each method has its own arguments, techniques, and applications. The EAI HTTP Transport allows you to send messages across the Internet using the standard HTTP protocol. Using this transport, you can send messages to any URL. The XML document sent can then be acted upon by any Web-based application, including those written in Java, JavaScript, VBScript, or any other Web-enabled technology.

**System Requirements for Using the EAI HTTP Transport**

Using the EAI HTTP Transport requires that the following components of Siebel application be installed, configured, and operational:

- **Siebel Web Engine.** To provide the necessary HTTP listening services and invoke the requisite workflow process through a business service method.

- **Workflow Processes.** To accept incoming XML documents and pass them through an integration object into the business object to update Siebel data.

- **Business Services.** To execute the necessary actions.

**Selecting the Appropriate Business Service for HTTP**

The business service you need to initialize to process a given XML document that is received from an external system using the EAI HTTP Transport depends on the processing you need to do on the data. The way to approach this is to accept the output of the EAI HTTP Transport and store it as a process property that you define, and process it later in the workflow based on the format of the data.

For example, you could pass the string into a custom business service that you build to parse the input, query some data in a Siebel application based on the data, and then update the appropriate field in the Siebel application. If the data is formatted as a SiebelMessage, you could use the EAI XML Converter business service with the XMLDocToIntObjHier method to pass an integration object to EAI Siebel Adapter for further processing.

**Using POST and GET**

The HTTP protocol supports GET and POST methods. You might be familiar with these methods if you have ever built a Web-based CGI form.
The EAI HTTP Transport imposes certain restrictions on your use of transport features when using POST or GET method. Table 13 identifies restrictions on these HTTP methods.

Table 13. Restrictions on GET and POST Methods with EAI HTTP Transport

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Restriction</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Get</td>
<td>The HTTP Body has no significance when using GET. During a GET process, only the universal resource locator (URL) is used for the request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Post</td>
<td>The HTTP Body is relevant only when using POST. The HTTP Body is encoded with a default mechanism used to encode URLs. The HTTP Content-Type <code>application/x-www-form-urlencoded</code> is the default content type used for request bodies. The content is sent as it is without any special content encoding, such as Base64.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**EAI HTTP Transport Named Subsystems**

The EAI HTTP Transport, like every other Siebel transport, reads required parameters from a named subsystem instead of the configuration file `.cfg`. The `eai.cfg` file entries should list the external service name and the name of the named subsystem to be used. For example:

```
SiebelQuery = SiebelQueryDispatch
```

There is no `[Properties]` section for `SiebelQueryDispatch` in the `.cfg` file. The name is used to look up the named subsystem list and dispatch accordingly. Use named subsystems for property specification. Predefined named subsystems have been created for you already, such as:

- SiebelQueryDispatch
- SiebelExecuteDispatch
- SiebelUpsertDispatch

**NOTE:** You previously specified properties by means of `.cfg` file entries. You can continue to do so, but you should switch over to using named subsystems because `.cfg` file entries will not be supported in future releases. Only named subsystems will work for new functionality such as Dispatch Service and Character Set Conversions. You can create additional named subsystems as needed using Siebel Server Manager.

For a discussion of named subsystems for Siebel EAI, see Chapter 2, “EAI Transports and Interfaces Overview.” For more information on named subsystems, see the *Siebel System Administration Guide*.

**General Information on How to Send a Message**

The following steps demonstrate how to send information from a Siebel application to another Web-based application using the EAI HTTP Transport.

1. Create an integration object in Siebel Tools based on a given business object.
2. Refine the integration object created in Step 1 to specify just those business components and fields that you want to exchange with the external application.

**NOTE:** For details about integration objects, see the *Integration Platform Technologies: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration* guide.

3. Create a workflow process, using Business Process Administration, to send this information to an external system as shown in the following figure:

   ![Workflow Diagram]

   a. Create the following process properties in the Process Property applet:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account Message</td>
<td>Integration Object</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Code</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>Row Id of an account</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Operation Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   b. Set up the first step of the workflow after Start to use the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Query method to query the information from the Siebel Database, using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output Integration Object</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Sample Account</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account Message</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
c Set up the second step to use the EAI XML Converter with the IntObjHierToXMLDoc method to convert the data extracted from the Siebel Database to XML format, using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Account</td>
<td>Integration Object</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Property</td>
<td></td>
<td>Message</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account XML</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XML Document</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Set up the third step to use the EAI HTTP Transport with the Send method to send the information to the external system, using the following input arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Message Text</td>
<td>Process</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Account XML</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Property</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

| Request Method       | Literal  | POST  |                 |                    |
| Request URL Template | Literal  | http://$web_address$/ $request_param$ | - | - |

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account XML</td>
<td>Output</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Message Text</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Save the workflow and run it from the Workflow Simulator.

4 Specify how this workflow will be invoked using one of the following methods:

- Configure the RunTime Events to trigger the workflow.
- Create a button on the appropriate view in the Siebel application to call this workflow process.
- Use workflow policies on the opportunity business object to trigger the workflow process.
Using the EAI HTTP Transport for Inbound Integration

The EAI HTTP Transport uses the Siebel Web Engine (SWE) to provide inbound messaging from an application that uses HTTP.

To use the EAI HTTP Transport for inbound integration, you must perform certain tasks that are not required when using the EAI HTTP Transport for outbound integration. First, you must be running the Siebel Web Engine (SWE) in order to use the EAI HTTP Transport. In turn, SWE requires that the Siebel Web Server, Siebel Gateway Name Server, and Siebel Server be installed, configured, and up and running.

**NOTE:** Type `http://Web_Server_Name` URL on any machine that already has connectivity to the Web server to check the connectivity between the URL (for EAI HTTP Transport) issuing machine and SWE. This URL brings up the Home page of the Web server confirming the connectivity between SWE and the URL issuing machines.

Specifying HTTP Parameters for Inbound Integration

The EAI HTTP Transport is built into SWE. To use it, you first need to set certain configuration parameters for the virtual directory on the Web server. Your Siebel application installation includes a configuration file called `eapps.cfg` in the `bin` subdirectory of your installation directory. This file is on the Web server side of your configuration, as opposed to on the Siebel Server side of your installation. You should review the configuration file to make sure that the parameters are set properly. Use named subsystems to dispatch to a workflow as described in the section "Using Named Subsystems for Transport Parameters" on page 13 in Chapter 2, "EAI Transports and Interfaces Overview."

**To configure the SWE to run the EAI HTTP Transport for inbound integration**

1. Open your `eapps.cfg` file in a text editor.
2. Look for the section `[/eai_lang]`. Where `lang` is the three-letter language code for the language you are using, such as `enu` for U.S. English.
3. Add the `EnableExtServiceOnly` configuration parameter or set it as follows, if it already exists, to enable the HTTP inbound transport. This example shown is for use with UNIX in an English environment.

   ```
   [/eai_enu]
   ConnectString = Connect String
   EnableExtServiceOnly = TRUE
   ```

For the virtual directory, you need to set the `ConnectString` parameter. The syntax for the `ConnectString` is:
Using the EAI HTTP Transport for Inbound Integration

ConnectString = siebel[.transport][.encryption][.compression]://SiebelServer:SCBPort/EnterpriseName/XXXObjMgr_lang

Where:

transport = TCPIP or http.
encryption = none or mscrypto.
compression = none or zlib.
SiebelServer = the name of your Siebel Server.
SCBPort = Listening port number for the SCBroker component (default is 2321).
EnterpriseName = the name of your Siebel Enterprise Server.
XXXObjMgr_lang = the type of Object Manager for the Siebel Business Application you are installing and the language code used for this installation.

The following example shows the connect string using TCP/IP, with no encryption, no compression, and the server name and default port. In addition, you need to point to the Siebel Object Manager specific to the Siebel Business Application you are installing.

In the example connect string, the Siebel Business Application installed is Siebel Sales, and the Siebel Object Manager is called EAIObjMgr.

ConnectString = siebel.TCPIP.None.None://server1:2321/siebel77/EAIObjMgr_enu

4) Save and close the configuration file.

Setting Configuration Parameters for Siebel Server
You must also set certain configuration parameters for whatever Siebel Server you are using. The server component you are running must be a Client Application Manager component. Set this in the configuration file for the server component of your choice, or use named subsystems.

Calling EAI HTTP Transport Over a Network
The EAI HTTP Transport can be used in two modes:

- Session mode
- Sessionless mode

The following sections explain the use of these two modes.

Viewing the Session Mode Between HTTP Requests
This mode uses HTTP Session Cookie to retain the session information between the HTTP requests. The session mode can be viewed when a sequence of calls is supported from an HTTP application into the EAI HTTP Transport.
To view the session mode from an HTTP application into an EAI HTTP Transport

1. Log in to the Siebel application. If successful, an HTTP session cookie gets returned in HTTP set-cookie header.

2. Submit one or more requests.
   - Each request is intended as a call to a Siebel business service. Requests must contain the session cookie from Step 1 in the HTTP cookie header.

3. Log off. The request must contain the session cookie from Step 1 in the HTTP cookie header. The cookie refers to the session to be closed.
   - The Session cookie is passed to the caller after a successful login request as in Step 1. The caller then should use that cookie for subsequent data requests in Step 2 and the log off request in Step 3.

   **NOTE:** For session mode inbound HTTP requests, the expiration date of the cookie sent to the client application will not be set as it is expected that this cookie will be used to send multiple requests within the same session.

Login Examples for the HTTP Protocol

HTTP protocol requests can be represented as URLs for HTTP GET, and as a combination of URL and request body for HTTP POST. The following sections explain in detail how each of the session mode calls is configured.

Login HTTP Request Example 1

In this example, if the call completes successfully, it will return a session cookie.

**Using HTTP GET**

```
URL = http://webserver/path/start.swe?SWEExtSource=source&SWEExtCmd=ExecuteLogin&UserName=username&Password=password
```

**Using HTTP POST**

```
URL = http://webserver/path/start.swe
HTTP Body = SWEExtSource=source&SWEExtCmd=ExecuteLogin&UserName=username&Password=password
```

Table 14 presents each of the Login HTTP Request variables for session mode.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>webserver</td>
<td>URL of the Web server that has Siebel Web Engine installed, such as <a href="http://www.myserver.com">www.myserver.com</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Virtual path on the server referring to specific SWE configuration. This value should be eai.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Using the EAI HTTP Transport for Inbound Integration

Example Login URL

http://www.myserver.com/eai/start.swe?SWEExtSource=SiebelQuery&SWEExtCmd=ExecuteLogin&UserName=user1&Password=login123

Login HTTP Request Example 2

In this example, for the call to complete successfully, it must include the session cookie from the login.

Using HTTP GET

URL = http://webserver/path/start.swe?SWEExtData=data text

Using HTTP POST

URL = http://webserver/path/start.swe

HTTP Body = data text

where data text is the business service input data. Most of the time, this is the text of an XML document that on the server side is converted to a PropertySet and passed to the business service.

Example Request URL

http://www.myserver.com/eai/start.swe?SWEExtData=<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
<SiebelMessage MessageId="" MessageType="Integration Object" IntObjectName="Sample Account">
    <ListofSampleAccount>
        <Account>
            <Name>A. K. Parker Distribution</Name>
            <ListOfContact>
                <Contact>
                    <FirstName>Stan</FirstName>
                </Contact>
            </ListOfContact>
        </Account>
    </ListofSampleAccount>
</SiebelMessage>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>If you are not using named subsystems, this is the name of the Business Service Source as specified in the [HTTP Services] section in the .cfg file that describes the Business Service call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>Siebel user name for the Siebel Object Manager login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password for the login user name above.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 14. Session Mode Variables
To use this URL, you change the WebServer address www.myserver.com to the actual server URL you will be using. Data that is sent as part of the URL should be Unicode-encoded before being URL-encoded. POST requests can send the data without URL encoding and should include the Content-Type HTTP header. The Content-Type should specify the charset of the incoming data as in `Content-Type=text/xml;charset="UTF-8"`.

**NOTE:** For XML messages being received by way of the Inbound HTTP Transport, only a Unicode (UTF-8 or UTF-16) format (with accordant `encoding` XML-processing header attribute and encoded XML data) is allowed. No ISO or Windows code pages are accepted.

**Logoff HTTP Request**
This request must include the session cookie from Login.

**Using HTTP GET**

```plaintext
URL = http://webserver/path/start.swe?SWEExtCmd=Logoff
```

**NOTE:** HTTP GET should always be used for the Logoff HTTP Request.

**Example Logoff URL**

```plaintext
http://www.myserver.com/eai/start.swe?SWEExtCmd=Logoff
```

**EAI HTTP Transport in Sessionless Mode**
Using the EAI HTTP Transport in sessionless mode allows you to use one URL to perform Login, Request, and Logoff in a single HTTP request. This mode does not use session cookies because there is no login session between the HTTP requests. The disadvantage of this mode is the overhead incurred by the Siebel Object Manager needing to log in with every request.

**Example of URLs Used for the HTTP Inbound Transport**
In this example, the URL describes the parameters for the HTTP Inbound Transport call over HTTP.
Using HTTP GET

URL = http://webserver/path/start.swe?
SWEExtSource=source&SWEExtCmd=Execute&UserName=username&Password=password&SWEExtData=data
text

NOTE: Unlike session mode, the SWEExtCmd is Execute, not ExecuteLogin.

Using HTTP POST

URL = http://webserver/path/start.swe

HTTP Body =
SWEExtSource=source&SWEExtCmd=Execute&UserName=username&Password=password&SWEExtData=data
text

NOTE: When using the sessionless mode with the POST method, the XML data text must be URL-encoded to prevent any errors.

Table 15 presents each of the variables for sessionless mode.

Table 15. Sessionless Mode Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variable</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>webserver</td>
<td>URL of the Web server that has Siebel Web Engine installed, such as <a href="http://www.myserver.com">www.myserver.com</a>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>path</td>
<td>Default is eai. Virtual path on the server referring to specific SWE configuration.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>source</td>
<td>If you are not using named subsystems, this is the name of the Business Service Source as specified in [HTTP Services] section in the .cfg file that describes the Business Service call.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>username</td>
<td>Siebel user name for the Siebel Object Manager login.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>password</td>
<td>Password for the login user name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>data text</td>
<td>Business service input data. Most of the time, this is the text of an XML document that on the server side is converted to a PropertySet and passed to the business service. For more information on how to pass Properties and PropertySet to Business Services, see the Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Example Sessionless Mode URL

NOTE: This sample URL should be entered as a single line of text. The URL is presented here on separate lines for clarity.

http://www.myserver.com/eai/start.swe?SWEExtSource=SiebelQuery&
SWEExtCmd=Execute&UserName=user1&Password=login123&
SWEExtData=<xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"><<SiebelMessage MessageId="" MessageType="Integration Object" IntObjectName="Sample Account">>
<ListofSampleAccount>
EAI HTTP Transport for Inbound Messages

To use the EAI Transport, you complete two steps:

■ Set up the business service for use in the workflow.
■ Create the workflow.

Both steps are explained in this section.

This scenario assumes incoming XML. Your business requirements dictate if and how you need to adapt these steps to fit your needs.

To set up the business service
1 Start Siebel Tools, connecting to the server.
2 Find the business service named Workflow Process Manager.
3 Copy this record and rename the copy EAITEST.
4 Access the Business Service User Props window and add a new record:
EAI HTTP Transport ■ EAI HTTP Transport for Inbound Messages

a  Enter ProcessName in the Name column.
b  Enter EAITEST in the Value column, as shown in the following illustration.

5  Compile a new .srf file and copy it to the SIEBSRVR_ROOT\Object directory.
6  Restart the Siebel Server.
7  Verify that the EAI Object Manager has started.

To create the new workflow process to receive messages
1  Log in to the Siebel client as an administrator connected to the server.
2  From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.
3  Create a new workflow process as shown below and give it a unique name, such as EAITEST.

4  Select the Process Properties tab and add the following properties:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Default String</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IncomingXML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>By creating the IncomingXML process property, anything that is sent as data will be placed in this variable. This allows you to then perform a given action on that data. If the POST method was used, the data sent in the Body will be stored in this property. If the GET method was used, the data sent in the URL will be stored in this property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Account Message Hierarchy</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>This is hierarchy format of the incoming XML.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set up the first step of the workflow after Start to use the EAI XML Converter with the XML Document to Integration Object Hierarchy method. This step converts the message, using the following input and output arguments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Default String</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>Used to get the XML string that has been read or converted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Content-Type</td>
<td>text/html</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Out</td>
<td>It indicates the content type of the response body. If you want to see the response in the same Web page then you need to set this parameter to text/html.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Set up the second step to use the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Insert or the Update method and the following input and output argument to update the Siebel Database.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XML Document</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>IncomingXML</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Account message</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Set up the second step to use the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Insert or the Update method and the following input and output argument to update the Siebel Database.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Account Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>&lt;h1&gt;Update Completed&lt;/h1&gt;</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** The HTTP response for inbound requests is determined by looking at the `<Value>` portion of the output property set. HTTP response headers can be set by setting properties on the output property set.

7. Save your workflow process and test it using the Workflow Simulator.
Handling EAI HTTP Transport Business Service Errors

A business service that is called by the EAI HTTP Transport might return an error when standard HTTP headers are used to send error information back to the caller. Each of the headers has a sequence number at the end to support the return of multiple errors. The text of each error message is captured in the Siebel-Error-Message header, and the Siebel error symbol is set in the Siebel-Error-Symbol header as shown below.

```
Siebel-Error-Message-1: Error: error message text
Siebel-Error-Symbol-1: ERR_SYMBOL
...
Siebel-Error-Message-n:
Siebel-Error-Symbol-n:
```

Inbound HTTP also returns HTTP Error 500 (Internal Server Error) to indicate that there was an error from a business service. The error headers should then be examined for additional error information.

**NOTE:** To troubleshoot an Inbound HTTP request, run the Siebel Workflow Simulator or Business Service Simulator.

Processing and Sending Outbound XML Documents

This section explains how to use Siebel Tools and the Siebel application to set up the EAI HTTP Transport to process and send outbound XML documents. When you want to send XML messages based on Siebel integration objects to an external system across Internet-support protocols, you use the EAI HTTP Transport business service.

Controlling the Behavior of EAI HTTP Transports

You can specify the parameters that control the behavior of transports in the following order:

- Specifying Parameters as Business Service User Properties on page 93.
- Specifying Parameters as Subsystem Parameters on page 94.
- About Parameters as Run-Time Properties on page 95.
- About Parameters in Parameter Templates on page 95.

Specifying Parameters as Business Service User Properties

You specify parameters as business service user properties in Siebel Tools. These parameters go into effect when you have compiled the .srf file. When using this method, keep the following in mind:
These parameters stay in effect as long as you continue to use the same .srf file and do not recompile it with a newer specification for the business service parameters.

If you define the same parameter as a subsystem parameter or as a run-time property, the subsystem parameter or run-time property overrides any values you have defined in Siebel Tools and compiled into the .srf file.

Specifying Parameters as Subsystem Parameters
You can specify parameters on either the client side or the server side, depending on whether you use the client or server version.

To specify the parameters on the Siebel Dedicated Web Client
1. Using a text editor, create the following section in the proper .cfg file, such as siebel.cfg.
3. Add Name= Value pairs for each parameter, as follows:
   
   HTTPRequestURLTemplate="http://www.anyURL.com"
   HTTPRequestMethod="GET"

4. Save the file and exit the text editor.
5. In the workflow process, specify HTTPSubSys in the Connection Subsystem parameter value.

To specify the parameters on the Siebel Web Client
1. Start any Siebel Business Application and navigate to Site Map > Administration - Server Configuration > Enterprises.
2. In the top list applet, select the Enterprise Server that you want to configure.
3. In the middle applet, click the Profile Configuration tab.
4. Click New to create a new component profile and set the following parameters:
   a. Profile = HTTP_test
   b. Alias = HTTP_test
   c. Subsystem Type = HTTPSubSys
5. In the Profile Parameters list applet (the bottom applet), specify the parameters required for the type of operations the subsystem will need to support:
   a. HTTPRequestURLTemplate = "http://www.anyURL.com"
   b. HTTPRequestMethod = "GET"

Then, in the workflow process on the Siebel Web Client, you will specify the Connection Subsystem input argument to the HTTP Transport, and the value will be the named subsystem that you created. For the case above, it will be HTTP_test. You can run the workflow process in Simulator using the Siebel Web Client.
About Parameters as Run-Time Properties
You specify HTTP parameters as run-time properties by passing them as values in an input property set to the EAI HTTP Transport business service. You can pass the values to the business service by way of a workflow or through a program that calls the EAI HTTP Transport business service directly.

NOTE: Subsystem parameters take precedence over run-time parameters.

About Parameters in Parameter Templates
Parameter templates allow you more flexibility in specifying parameters. You can use variables to specify certain elements of a given parameter value. The following example shows how to specify a variable for a login password, rather than hard-coding a password into the parameter.

```
```

where

```
PWD = 421ax7
```

The business service, EAI HTTP Transport in this case, receives the parameter template. The token, shown above as $PWD$, indicates that the business service should look for a parameter called PWD from a user property or run-time parameter. Dollar signs ($) delimit the token in the template definition. The token specifies the actual password variable. The token is case-sensitive—Pwd is different from PWD or pwd.

The token must be defined as either a business service user property or as a run-time parameter in the input property set. For example, you could specify the HTTPLoginURLTemplate as a user property of the business service, and username and password as run-time properties. Any logins that specify the template will always use the same template, but different users can specify unique user names and passwords at run time.

Sending and Receiving Messages with the EAI HTTP Transport
You can use the EAI HTTP Transport to send and receive messages. The following procedure illustrates how you can use EAI HTTP Transport with the SendReceive method to query employee information from the Siebel Database, send it out, echo it using the Workflow Utilities ECHO service, and send it back to the workflow to write the response back to a file.

To create a workflow process to send and receive messages
1. Create a named subsystem HTTPsendreceive_conn for subsystem HTTPSubSys using the following lines:

   ```
   HTTPLoginMethod=GET
   HTTPLoginURLTemplate="http://smthpa12.siebel.com:16007/eai_enu/start.swe?SWEExtCmd=ExecuteLogin&SWEExtSource=MyEcho&UserName=SADMIN&Password=db2"
   HTTPLogoffMethod=GET
   ```
EAI HTTP Transport ■ Sending and Receiving Messages with the EAI HTTP Transport

HTTPLogoffURLTemplate="http://smthpa12.siebel.com:16007/eai_enu/start.swe?SWExtnCmd=Logoff"

HTTPRequestMethod=POST

HTTPRequestURLTemplate="http://smthpa12.siebel.com:16007/eai_enu/start.swe"

2 Create a named subsystem MyEchoSubsys for subsystem EAITransportDataHandlingSubsys using the following lines:
   DispatchService="Workflow Utilities"
   DispatchMethod=ECHO

3 In your eai.cfg file, add the following line in the [HTTP Services] section:
   MyEcho = MyEchoSubsys

4 Log in to the Siebel client as an administrator connected to the server.

5 From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.

6 Create a new workflow process as shown below.

7 Select the Process Properties tab and add the following properties.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>In/Out</th>
<th>Default String</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employee Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Employee XML</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Code</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Error Message</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>1-548</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response</td>
<td>Binary</td>
<td>In/Out</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
8 Retrieve employee message using the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Query method to query the information from the database using the following input and output arguments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output Integration Object Name</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Sample Employee</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>Sting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employee Message</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

9 Convert the message to XML using the EAI XML Converter with the Integration Object Hierarchy to XML Document method and the following input and output arguments to convert the message.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Employee Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Employee XML</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XML Document</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

10 Send and receive the converted XML message using the EAI HTTP Transport with the Send and Receive Response method and the following input and output arguments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Message Text</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Employee XML</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection Subsystem</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>HTTPsendreceive_conn</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Response</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Message Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Write the message to the file using the EAI File Transport with the Send method and the following input arguments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Message Text</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Response</td>
<td>Binary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Name</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>C:\SendRec.txt</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

12 Save your workflow process and test it using the Workflow Simulator.

**Examples Using HTTP Request**

This section provides you with a couple of examples of using the EAI HTTP Transport in two modes—Session and Sessionless. This is to help in understanding how to use the EAI HTTP Transport in your business.

**Controlling Login Sessions with Session Mode**

The session mode allows control over login sessions. In this mode you log in first and open a session. Any message can be exchanged without having to log in again until you explicitly log off.

The following example shows parameters for Login, Request, and Logoff in a session mode HTTP request. Session cookies are required in a case such as this.

**NOTE:** You enter each of the following URLs as a continuous line of code.

- The following URL logs in to a server with passed parameters for username and password:
  
  $HTTPLoginFormURLTemplate = "http://$ServerPath$/start.swe?SWEExtSource=$Source$&SWEExtCmd=ExecuteLogin&UserName=$Username$&Password=$Password$"

- The following URL passes a query string as the SWEExtData value along with the GET request:
  
  $HTTPRequestURLTemplate = "http://$ServerPath$/start.swe?SWEExtData=<Prop>somedata</Prop>
  $HTTPRequestMethod='GET'"

- The following URL logs off from the server:
  
  $HTTPLogoffURLTemplate = "http://$ServerPath$/start.swe?SWEExtCmd=Logoff"

  ServerPath = "siebel1/eai"

  Username = "pdavis"

  Password = "1234abcd"

  Source = "testdoc"
In the preceding example, the ServerPath variable value of siebel1/eai is substituted for the token \$ServerPath\$. The Source variable value of testdoc is substituted for the \$Source\$ token, the Username variable value of pdavis for the token \$Username\$, and the Password variable value of 1234abcd for the \$Password\$ token.

Any XML document represented by the entry for SWEExtData can be put into the body. This would change the sample code so that the HTTPRequestURLTemplate would read as:

```
HTTPRequestURLTemplate = 'http://$ServerPath$/start.swe?
```

### Sending Requests in Sessionless Mode

The following example includes a Request Method, a Request, and a Login for a sessionless mode request. In this example, the request is simply passed to the secure server using the POST command. Unlike the Session Mode example, this request sends data in the body of the request. This request does not require cookies.

```
HTTPRequestMethod = 'POST'
HTTPRequestURLTemplate = 'https://accounts.mypartner.com/server/login.asp'
HTTPRequestBodyTemplate = 'Acct=ABCIntl&User=$Username$&pwd=$Password$
Username = 'acctuser'
Password = '123456789abcdefg'
```

### Accessing a URL Protected by Basic Authentication

You can use basic authentication with the EAI HTTP Transport to send messages. The format to use in the URL to be able to access a URL protected by basic authentication with HTTP Outbound is:

```
http://username:password@host/rest of the URL
```

For example, "http://Administrator:manage@169.254.85.21:5555/.

**NOTE:** For outbound HTTP requests only server-side authentication is supported.

### Creating Custom Headers for the EAI HTTP Transport Service

Custom headers can be created when sending a request through the EAI HTTP Transport service using a script or a workflow process.

**To create custom headers for the EAI HTTP Transport service**

- Create a new input property in the input to the HTTP transport.

  The name of the property needs to have a prefix of HDR, followed by the desired name of the http header. For example:
About Sending and Receiving Messages through HTTP

To send and receive messages through HTTP, you need to set up a workflow with the SendReceive method.

The Receive part of that method receives the response in an output argument of that method. You can then use the response to perform an upsert using an integration object and EAI Siebel Adapter, or display the response to your user. In this scenario, none of your quote integration design uses the eai.cfg or the SWE. You are performing an outbound HTTP call and waiting for a response synchronously.

You can then communicate the response to the user by displaying the returned error message in a browser alert or use the new User Interact step of the Workflow Process to refresh the view and show any new updates to fields to the user. The User Interact step can run synchronously or asynchronously, in the local Object Manager or on the server.

About Transport Headers and HTTP Response Headers

This section describes how transport headers and HTTP response headers work with HTTP Transport (outbound) to form a cookie handling system. HTTP Transport handles the cookie it receives from the server by storing and then creating a valid request transport header that it sends back to the server as a part of the request.

By exposing all the HTTP response headers as a part of output property set, you will be able to handle the response accordingly. You can have all the HTTP response headers, as well as HTTP Status code, as part of the output property set.

Transport headers are preserved across various connections and are a part of the transport service and not the HTTP connection.

Transport headers have the following features:

- Every connection has its own transport header.
- The transport header will separately store each cookie sent by the server during a connection. For example, each name, domain, value pair, along with path, and other attributes (if present) are stored as a separate cookie in the transport header.
Each cookie in the transport header has a distinct name.

Two cookies with the same name cannot be present in the transport header at the same time. The second cookie will overwrite the first one. Therefore, since the transport header is implemented as a CSSMapStringToPtr class, each cookie is hashed in the transport header based on its name.

The transport header classifies cookies into two categories:

- Type HTTP Version 1 and above.
- Preliminary Netscape cookie spec type.

When a ToString function is called on the transport header, it scans through the header and collects all the cookies in the header and creates a request transport header (based on the cookie category).

The transport header is cleared when the connection is terminated.

During SendReceive, the HTTP response has HTTP headers associated with it. Expose those response HTTP headers as properties of the output property set.

All these HTTP header properties are distinguished from other properties by appending the prefix HDR. in front of the property (header) name.

Also, HTTP Status code for the HTTP request sent by way of EAI HTTP Transport is exposed as a property in the output property set. The property is called StatusCode.

### EAI HTTP Transport Method Arguments

EAI HTTP Transport methods take the arguments presented in Table 16.

- A box (■) in the “S” column means the parameter is required for session mode.
- A box in the “SL” column means the parameter is required for sessionless mode.

Table 16. EAI HTTP Transport Send and SendReceive Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>SL</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>User-Defined Message Text</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Input and Output data passed as a string. This is the value stored in the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Value field of the property set, either input or output. If you specify the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HTTPRequestBodyTemplate, the &lt;Value&gt; parameter is ignored and the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HTTPRequestBodyTemplate parameter is used instead.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPRequestURLTemplate</td>
<td>Request URL Template</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>■</td>
<td>Template for the request URL, which is the address to which the data is</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sent or from which a response is requested.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 16. EAI HTTP Transport Send and SendReceive Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>SL</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HTTPRequestMethod</td>
<td>Request Method</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HTTP method to use with the data request, such as Post and Get.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPRequestBodyTemplate</td>
<td>Request Body Template</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HTTP Body to use with the POST method. This overrides any body specified in the Value field of the input property set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPLoginURLTemplate</td>
<td>Login URL Template</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Template for the URL used for the login operation. This operation is separate from the request operation and assumes communication mode is session mode. If there is a separate login, one or more request and response messages are expected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPLoginMethod</td>
<td>Login Method</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>HTTP method to be used for logging in. If no Login Method is specified, this parameter defaults to the HTTPRequestMethod value.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPLoginBodyTemplate</td>
<td>Login Body Template</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Specifies the HTTP request body that should be used when HTTPLoginURLMethod is POST. By putting login information into the HTTP body (as opposed to putting it into the URL) for sending, this method provides stronger security than sending the login information in the URL. Generally, the login parameters in a login query are specified in the body of the request that uses the POST method. This is required for session mode only if the HTTPLoginMethod parameter is set to POST.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPLogoffURLTemplate</td>
<td>Log Off URL Template</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Template for the URL that is used for the logoff operation. This operation is separate from the request operation and assumes that the mode of communication is session mode. If set, the logoff operation will be completed. Otherwise, logoff is skipped. The purpose of the logoff operation is to end a session that was started with the corresponding login.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 16. EAI HTTP Transport Send and SendReceive Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>SL</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HTTPLogoffMethod</td>
<td>Log Off Method</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Defaults is HTTPLoginMethod. HTTP method to be used for logging off.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPAccept</td>
<td>HTTP Accept</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default is text/* . The explicit value for the Accept: header to override the default. Specifies the MIME types accepted by the sender.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPContentType</td>
<td>HTTP Content Type</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default is application/xxx-form-urlencoded. The explicit value for the Content-Type: header to override the default. Specifies the type of data sent in the body of the request.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPUserAgent</td>
<td>HTTP User Agent</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default is Mozilla/4.0. The explicit value for the User-Agent: header to override the default. Specifies the name/version of the client program.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPMaxIdleSeconds</td>
<td>Max Idle Seconds</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Maximum number of seconds to allow connections to be idle. After the elapsed max idle time, the connection is invalidated and restarted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPAllowCaching</td>
<td>Allow Caching</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default is N. By default, the responses for specific URL addresses are not cached by the EAI HTTP Transport. Set this flag to Y to enable caching.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Note that this can lead to undesirable side effects, as old data from earlier requests can be exposed from the cache buffer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 16. EAI HTTP Transport Send and SendReceive Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>SL</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HTTPAllowPersistentCookies</td>
<td>Allow Persistent Cookies</td>
<td></td>
<td>Default is N. A session cookie is used to tie requests and logoff operations to the user session started at the login, when communicating with any session-cookie-based system. Leaving this flag set to N leaves the persistence of cookies in the control of the EAI HTTP transport, which is the default behavior. All session cookies persist in memory only as long as the current session. Session cookies are not written to disk. If you want to use persistent cookies—that is, if persistence between logins is required and you want cookies written to disk and then set the parameter to Y.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPIsSecureConn</td>
<td>Is Secure Connection</td>
<td></td>
<td>Default is N. If set to N then the security mode defaults to whatever the URL specifies, either HTTP or HTTPS. Setting this parameter to Y enables the Secure flag for SSL communications; thus, it forces the use of secure mode. If you choose to use SSL encryption, you must establish valid certificates and SSL capabilities on both the client and server. Using the HTTPS: designation in an URL, by default enables the Secure flag and specifies clear text unencrypted communications.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPNoAutoRedirect</td>
<td>No Auto Redirect</td>
<td></td>
<td>Default is N. This means auto-redirect is enabled. Setting this parameter to Y disables auto-redirection of messages to other URLs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 16. EAI HTTP Transport Send and SendReceive Arguments

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>S</th>
<th>SL</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>HTTPSleepTime</td>
<td>Sleep Time</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default is 120000 milliseconds. The timeout interval on login, send, and logoff requests in milliseconds.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>HTTPImplicitCharsetDetection</td>
<td>Implicit Character Set Detection</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Default is False. This is implicit character set detection for incoming data and should not be set to True for self-describing documents like XML. If set to True, this overrides the CharSetConversion parameter.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
This chapter discusses the EAI DLL and EAI File Transports and includes the following topics:

- "About EAI DLL Transport“ on page 107
- "About the EAI File Transport” on page 109

### About EAI DLL Transport

You use the EAI DLL Transport when you want to call a function that exists in an external DLL. You must know the exported function in the DLL that you want to invoke. You specify the EAI DLL Transport as one of the business services in your workflow.

**NOTE:** The EAI DLL Transport only accepts String type as input or output to the external DLL. The external function also must return String type.

### Configuring the EAI DLL Transport

The EAI DLL Transport supports sending messages with the following methods:

- Send
- Send and Receive Response

### About EAI DLL Transport Parameters

Use the Send or Send and Receive Response methods as needed when you want to pass data from the Siebel Database to an external system. These methods require an input property set. In addition to the common parameters described in Chapter 2, “EAI Transports and Interfaces Overview,” the EAI DLL Transport takes the parameters presented in Table 17.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DLLName</td>
<td>Name of the (request/response) DLL.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ExternalFunction</td>
<td>Function in the DLL to invoke.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Return Value</td>
<td>The return value from the function called. This value is an output property.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 17. EAI DLL Transport Parameters
To call a function in an external DLL

1. Create a workflow process.
   
   **NOTE:** For details on creating workflow processes, see the *Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide*.

2. Set the first business service, after the Start, to use the EAI DLL Transport. Usually, this object is named Send.

3. Double-click to set the input properties for the EAI DLL Transport.

4. Select a method, either Send, or Send and Receive Response.

5. Select the input arguments that you want to use from the list, as presented in *Table 17 on page 107*.

6. Enter any output arguments required and save your work.

Creating a DLL to Call a Function in an External DLL

Following procedure illustrates how to create a DLL to use the EAI DLL Transport business service to call a function in an external DLL.

Starting in release 7.5.3, it is not necessary for the DLL to release the memory either on Microsoft Windows or UNIX. The DLL transport business service will release the memory. If the DLL does a memory deallocation, it will most likely crash. The basic assumption is that the DLL must do the memory allocation with a C-style malloc only. Any other type of allocation will not be handled properly and may even lead to crashes.

To make a DLL

1. Open a VC++ project (Open > New).

2. Select a Win32 Dynamic Link Library and give the name of the project.

3. In the next dialog box, select the option Simple dll project.

   Following files are created by default:
   
   - Project.cpp
   - StdAfx.h
   - StdAfx.cpp

4. Make the following changes in the StdAfx.h and Main.cpp files and check the results in the process simulator.

   **StdAfx.h**

   ```
   struct XMLDataBuf
   {
       int nLength;
       void* pData;
   };
   ```
About the EAI File Transport

The EAI File Transport helps move data between a Siebel application and an external file.

**NOTE:** The EAI File Transport is different from EAI XML Read from File. The EAI XML Read from File uses a Siebel Message in Hierarchical format as the output property. When reading in data, the EAI File Transport uses a process property with Data Type of Binary as the output property by default; if CharsetConversion is set, it uses a string output property instead.

Configuring the EAI File Transport

The EAI File Transport supports two transport modes: Sending Messages and Receiving Messages. Each supports the following methods:

- **Send**
- **Send and Receive Response**
- **Receive**
- **Receive and Execute Service**
- **Receive, Execute, Send Response**
Using the EAI File Transport Methods

You create a workflow to use the EAI File Transport, defining and refining the workflow as needed to meet your unique business requirements.

To create a workflow using the EAI File Transport

1. Create a workflow process in the Siebel application.
   
   **NOTE:** For details on creating workflow processes, see the *Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide*.

2. Set up a step in the workflow to use the EAI File Transport. Usually, this object is named Send.

3. Double-click to set the input properties for the EAI File Transport.

4. Select a method that fits your business needs.

5. Select the input arguments that you want to use from the list of arguments. The full list is presented in Table 18 on page 111.

6. Enter any output arguments required and save your work.

Generating Unique Filenames

When using the EAI File Transport, you can have the system generate unique file names for you, as needed. One way is to specify the directory name only. The other way is to include $$ in the filename.

**NOTE:** If a directory is not specified when using the EAI XML Write to File, EAI XML Read from File, or the EAI File Transport business service, the FileName input argument defaults to the directory where the Siebel application is running.

**Directory Only.** To generate the unique file name, only enter the directory name. For example, instead of specifying the filename as d:\data\record1.xml, just specify d:\data. For every call of the Workflow Process, a unique name is generated in the directory. To find out the file name generated, specify FileName as an output argument for the File Transport Workflow Step.

**Using $$**. For generating filenames based on the $$ wildcard, specify the filename in the form d:\data\record$$\.xml. At run time, Siebel application replaces the $$ with a unique row-id—for example, d:\data\record3-149.xml.

**NOTE:** The file name generated by using $$ is not returned as the output filename property.
EAI File Transport Parameters

In addition to the common parameters presented in Chapter 2, “EAI Transports and Interfaces Overview,” the EAI File Transport takes the parameters presented in Table 18. These parameters can be specified as service method arguments, subsystem parameters, or user properties.

Table 18. EAI File Transport Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Display Name</th>
<th>Argument</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Append To File</td>
<td>AppendToFile</td>
<td>Default is False. A value of True means that if the file exists, the method appends the message to the existing file. A value of False specifies that the method should overwrite any existing file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Delete File after Receive</td>
<td>DeleteFile</td>
<td>Default is False. A value of True means that an attempt is made to delete the file after receiving it. If permissions prevent deletion, no error is given, but the information is traced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>File Name</td>
<td>FileName</td>
<td>The name of the file to be received by the file transport. For the Send method, if a file name is not provided, a random name is used for the output file. You must specify an explicit path for file name. You can also use $$ as the wildcard symbol in the file name. For example, if you specify a file name of “file$$.xml,” then Siebel creates files like file1-134.xml, fileA25.xml, and file242_12B.xml. For the Receive method, a specific file name must be provided. The use of wildcards such as $$ is not allowed. The source file is deleted upon receiving if set to True. If set to False (the default), the source file is not deleted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Response File Name</td>
<td>RespFileName</td>
<td>Name of the file containing the response when using the SendReceive Method.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sleep Time</td>
<td>FileSleepTime</td>
<td>The timeout interval on receive calls, in milliseconds. This specifies the maximum amount of time that the service waits for a response. Default is 20000 milliseconds.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Siebel OLE DB Provider conforms to Microsoft’s OLE DB data access specifications and provides a unidirectional method for retrieving data from the Siebel Database and viewing it in any supported OLE DB-enabled application.

This chapter includes the following topics:

- "About Microsoft OLE DB" on page 113
- "About the Siebel OLE DB Provider" on page 113
- "About the Software Architecture for the Siebel OLE DB Provider" on page 114
- "Installing the Siebel OLE DB Provider" on page 115
- "Connecting Siebel Data Using OLE DB Consumers" on page 120
- "How Scripts and Custom Applications Affect Your Data" on page 127
- "Troubleshooting OLE DB" on page 138

About Microsoft OLE DB

Microsoft’s OLE DB provides applications, compilers, and other database components access to Microsoft and third-party data stores. OLE DB defines interfaces for accessing and manipulating every type of data. These interfaces are used both by data consuming applications and data providing applications.

An OLE DB Consumer is any application that can access OLE DB Providers and display the data as embedded objects, which retain their original format and links to the application that created them. OLE DB Consumers are also known as external OLE DB-enabled applications.

About the Siebel OLE DB Provider

Siebel OLE DB Provider is a set of interfaces that allow you to access the Siebel business object layer. Using Siebel OLE DB Provider technology, you can build ad hoc queries, use third-party business analysis tools, and build Web applications that access business-critical information from Siebel Systems. Access to this information is essential for providing excellent customer service and making intelligent business decisions.

OLE DB consumers can access data stored in the Siebel Database by referring to Siebel objects such as Contact or Account, without having to perform mapping tasks between the Siebel Data Model and the external application. Siebel OLE DB Provider is integrated with Siebel Tools, allowing management and configuration of the Siebel business components that are exposed to the client application as OLE DB tables.
Most third-party business intelligence tools provide powerful Web-based *ad hoc* query tools that let you access, navigate, and explore relational data to make key business decisions in real time. This insight helps companies improve target marketing efforts and forge closer, more responsive, relationships with customers.

For example, your job might require forecasting sales opportunities. Using a third-party query and reporting tool such as Seagate’s Crystal Reports, you could retrieve opportunities from Siebel Systems’ operational data store using Siebel OLE DB Provider. You could even create a heterogeneous query across multiple data stores to get the level of detail required to make better business decisions.

As another example, you could determine the success of your Web marketing campaign by evaluating the number of hits your Web site received last month, last week—even today—and contrast that information with the number of products (or services) purchased.

You might also have a portal where customers can look up outstanding orders, and service requests. Using Siebel OLE DB Provider invoked from an ASP file on a Windows Server, the Siebel System Administrator could expose the orders and service requests, and the Web Developer could create a Web-based query which would:

- Gather information on orders and service requests from the Siebel application
- Populate a customized view of outstanding information related to the customer

### About the Software Architecture for the Siebel OLE DB Provider

The Siebel OLE DB Provider is a read-only object that exposes Siebel business components as virtual OLE DB tables. You can connect to the Siebel OLE DB Provider by way of external OLE DB-enabled applications—for example, from OLE DB Consumers including Microsoft Excel and Microsoft Access—and view data dynamically, as it is queried from your Siebel Database, within pivot tables, charts, or other appropriate data controls.

Using Siebel Tools, you define Siebel OLE DB rowsets to be queried against. These rowsets are an extension to the integration objects available within Siebel Tools. Siebel OLE DB Provider must be installed on the system that executes the queries. This does not mean that a Siebel client or the Enterprise Server must be running on this same system, but that they be accessible on the network. You can use Siebel OLE DB Provider to use your Siebel data in two ways: either through the use of existing OLE DB consumers, such as Microsoft Excel and Access, or through applications and scripts you write. With either method, Siebel OLE DB Provider works in the following scenarios:

- **Windows Client.** You can query Siebel OLE DB rowsets using third party business intelligence tools such as Microsoft Office or Cognos.

  **NOTE:** Siebel OLE DB Provider must be installed on the Windows Client to gain access to the defined OLE DB rowsets.
Windows Server. Using a third-party business intelligence tool such as Seagate’s Crystal Reports or Cognos allows for the distribution of Siebel OLE DB rowsets through their query and reporting interface. You can add predefined queries or reports to the Siebel client Reports Menu using the Siebel Tools Reports Administrator.

NOTE: Siebel OLE DB Provider must be installed on the IIS system in order to gain access to the defined OLE DB rowsets.

Siebel Web Client, Mobile Web Client, and Dedicated Web Client. As noted previously, using a third-party business intelligence tool installed on Windows Server is used to output to these clients.

Figure 1 illustrates the architecture of the Siebel OLE DB Provider.

Installing the Siebel OLE DB Provider

You can install the Siebel OLE DB Provider standalone from the Siebel Server CD-ROM. By selecting the custom EAI installation, you can install the OLE DB Provider as a stand-alone client.

Siebel OLE DB Provider must be installed on the same system where the OLE DB Consumer has been installed. The DB Consumer can be installed on either the Siebel Server or one of the Siebel Web Clients.
To use Siebel OLE DB Provider with Microsoft SQL, the full version of Microsoft SQL Server must be installed and operational. To create an Active Server Page (ASP) application, the Siebel OLE DB Provider and Microsoft IIS must be installed and operational.

The OLE DB Consumer used depends on how the Siebel OLE DB Provider is accessed:

- When accessing the Siebel OLE DB Provider from ASP pages (this includes access from the client application Internet Explorer or other Web browser), IIS is the OLE DB Consumer.
- When accessing the Siebel OLE DB Provider from SQL Server (this includes access from the client application Query Analyzer), SQL Server is the OLE DB Consumer.
- When accessing the Siebel OLE DB Provider from Excel or Access, Excel or Access is the OLE DB Consumer.

The Siebel OLE DB Provider is installed as a default interface within the Siebel Mobile Client and the Siebel Server applications. You can also install this on different systems using the custom EAI install from Siebel Server. The Siebel OLE DB Provider supports the following OLE DB and ActiveX Data Object (ADO) foundation versions:

- Microsoft OLE DB
- Microsoft ADO

The required base-level operating systems validated for the use of Siebel Systems products contain the necessary foundation versions of OLE DB and ADO to support the Siebel OLE DB Provider. See the System Requirements and Supported Platforms on Siebel SupportWeb for further information.

This section covers the following topics:

- Configuring and Testing the Siebel OLE DB Provider on page 116
- Multiple Language Considerations for the Siebel OLE DB Provider on page 118
- About Primary and Foreign Key Relationships on page 119
- Viewing Siebel OLE DB Provider Events on page 119
- Viewing Siebel OLE DB Information on page 120

### Configuring and Testing the Siebel OLE DB Provider

You configure and test Siebel OLE DB Provider using the siebel.udl file that is installed in the siebel\bin\language directory. The siebel.udl file appears this way:

```plaintext
[oledb]
; Everything after this line is an OLE DB initstring
Provider=SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1;Persist Security Info=False;
```
Table 19 presents the necessary connection properties.

Table 19. Siebel OLE DB Provider Connection Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Data Source Name   | The connection string as explained in *Using Siebel Tools*.  
                      In the .cfg file, make sure the DataSource property in the [Siebel] section  
                      is set for the local client using Local, Sample, or Server—for example, set this  
                      property to Sample for the sample database. |
| User ID            | Your Siebel user ID.                                                         |
| Password           | Your Siebel password.                                                        |

When you have entered these values, test the connection to the data source by clicking the Test Connection button on the Microsoft Data Link Properties dialog box. If the connection is valid, you receive a confirmation. If you receive a successful connection confirmation, you can use the same data source name with any OLE DB-enabled application to connect to the Siebel OLE DB Provider.

**About the Siebel OLE DB Provider in the Server Connected Mode**

In the server connected mode Siebel OLE DB Provider uses the Siebel Web client to communicate with the rest of the Siebel environment. In this mode, the Data Source name defines the connect string that is used by the Siebel Web client to connect with the Siebel Gateway. A sample Excel query that uses Siebel OLE DB provider in Server mode follows:

```
QueryType=OLEDB
Version=1

Connection=Provider=SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1;Password=SADMIN;
Persist Security Info=True;User ID=SADMIN;
DataSource=Gateway machine name,name of the Enterprise,name of the Object Manager,name of the Siebel Server;

CommandType=Default
CommandText=select * from Contact where 'Job Title'='Manager

NOTE: There should be no blank lines between commands such as QueryType, Version, and CommandText. Connection information should be in one continuous line.
```
**About the Siebel OLE DB Provider Local WIN32 Siebel Client Mode**

In the local client mode, the Siebel Business Object Manager allows the Siebel OLE DB Provider to connect to the Siebel application residing on the same machine. In the local client mode, the Data Source name defines a path to the Siebel configuration file. Table 20 below defines the syntax.

---

**Table 20. Data Source Syntax**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>String</th>
<th>Database</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>c:....\siebel.cfg</td>
<td>Uses the default database</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c:....\siebel.cfg, Local</td>
<td>Uses the local database regardless of the default setting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>c:....\siebel.cfg, ServerDataSrc</td>
<td>Uses the server database regardless of the default setting</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CAUTION:** When you install using the Siebel EAI Connectors installation option, the Siebel OLE DB Provider can only be used in the Server Connected Mode. The Local Client Mode is not available.

A sample Excel query that uses Siebel OLE DB Provider in the local client mode follows:

```plaintext
QueryType=OLEDB
Version=1

Connection=Provider=SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1;Password=SADMIN;
User ID=SADMIN;Data Source=c:\Program Files\SiebelApp\bin\siebel.cfg,lang=ENU

CommandType=Default
CommandText=select * from Contact where 'Job Title' = 'Manager'
```

---

**Multiple Language Considerations for the Siebel OLE DB Provider**

Siebel OLE DB Provider supports multilingual operation. During installation, Siebel OLE DB Provider sets the language in which it was installed as the default language. However, you can install additional languages later, with each newly installed language becoming the new default. In order to use a nondefault language, you need to pass the Siebel OLE DB Provider a language parameter.

**NOTE:** The language you choose pertains only to the messages displayed. The text that is retrieved will be in the language in which it was stored.

The following example illustrates this situation.

- Siebel OLE DB Provider is installed with Japanese language support. The default language is specified as JPN. In that case, the connect string for the Siebel OLE DB Provider is:
  ```plaintext
  siebel://SiebelServer:2321/siebel/SCCOb|Mgr_JPN
  ```

- An additional language, English, is installed and becomes the default language. To use the Japanese language, the connect string for the Siebel OLE DB Provider would be:
  ```plaintext
  siebel://SiebelServer:2321/siebel/SCCOb|Mgr,lang=JPN
  ```
About Primary and Foreign Key Relationships

Siebel OLE DB Provider supports Primary and Foreign Keys for creating links between Siebel business components in a Siebel business object. With Siebel OLE DB Provider, you will be able to determine the relationships between business objects. Different OLE DB consumers may use this feature in different ways. For example, Microsoft Access shows Primary and Foreign Keys in a tree pane. You can use this information to build queries that use relationships between business objects.

**NOTE:** A Primary Key is a set of fields where there is more than one available key field that can establish a relationship, but only one of the keys is chosen by the DBA to be the Primary Key. A Foreign Key is a field whose values are keys in another relationship.

**To enable primary and foreign key support**

1. Access the Windows Registry and expand HKEY_CLASSES_ROOT.
2. Expand the key CLSID.
3. Expand and highlight the key `{84C9F452-1ECC-11d3-9D36-0080C7AAC8A7}`. The default value should be Siebel OLEDB Provider.
4. Highlight the key Parameters.
5. Right-click to select New > DWORD Value.
   a. Set the Name of the new value to EnablePkFk.
   b. Set the value in the Value Data field to 1.
6. Select File > Exit to close the Windows Registry and save your changes.

Viewing Siebel OLE DB Provider Events

After you have initiated an OLE DB client to connect to Siebel OLE DB Provider, you can use the Windows Event Viewer to review the events associated with Siebel OLE DB Provider and troubleshoot as needed.

**To view Siebel OLE DB Provider events**

1. Start the Event Viewer.
2. Select the Application Log.
3. Look for events with a source of Siebel OLE DB Provider.

   There should be two information events:
   - The first event identifies Siebel OLE DB Provider DLL, ssceolpr.dll and the executable that loaded the DLL.
   - The second event identifies the connection string used.
Viewing Siebel OLE DB Information

You can verify proper installation and troubleshoot problems with connecting to, or running queries with, Siebel OLE DB Provider and a Siebel data source.

To view Siebel OLE DB information
1 Using Windows Explorer, right-click on each of the following OLE DB Provider DLLs.
   - bin\ssceolpr.dll
   - bin\ssceolwr.dll
   - bin\language\ssceolrs.dll
     Where:
     language is the Siebel code for the Language Pack you are installing for this server, such as enu for U.S. English.
2 Select Properties from the pop-up menu.
3 Select the Version tab in the Properties dialog.
4 Verify that the fields have the appropriate values.
   NOTE: You can also view this information within Siebel Tools and any COM-related development tool, such as the Object Browser in Microsoft Visual Studio.

About Siebel OLE DB and Multivalue Fields
Siebel allows you to create rowsets that contain multivalue fields (MVF). However, when the rowset is issued in an OLE DB consumer such as MS Excel, only the first child record in the Siebel MVF field will be returned.

For instance, if you create a rowset based on the Opportunity BC and you add the Product MVF to the rowset, when you use the rowset in MS Excel only one record will display for each opportunity. The Product field or column will contain only the first product in the Multivalue fields list of products for the opportunity.

Connecting Siebel Data Using OLE DB Consumers
You can use existing OLE DB Consumers to connect to a Siebel OLE DB rowset that you create using Siebel OLE DB Rowset wizard. This wizard helps you create an integration object that interfaces to Siebel business objects. For example, if you want to display data about accounts in Microsoft Access to take advantage of its graphical reporting tools, you specify the Account business object when creating Siebel OLE DB rowset. The wizard creates an integration object that, in effect, translates data from the Siebel business object format into data in the OLE DB rowset format.

Siebel OLE DB Provider for Siebel EAI supports four preconfigured applications as OLE DB Consumers:
Microsoft Excel
Microsoft SQL Server
Microsoft Access

**NOTE:** Microsoft Access XP is not supported as a Siebel OLE DB Provider.

This section explains how to use the Siebel OLE DB Provider with these applications. After you have installed Siebel OLE DB provider library files and created your OLE DB rowsets within Siebel Tools, you are ready to use Siebel data within the framework.

**NOTE:** Siebel OLE DB Provider allows you to retrieve information from the Siebel Database on a read-only basis. You can review the data and incorporate it into spreadsheets, databases, and Web pages as needed. You cannot make changes to the data or affect the Siebel Database in any way with Siebel OLE DB Provider.

### Creating and Modifying Siebel OLE DB Rowsets

This section covers creating and modifying Siebel OLE DB rowsets.

The Siebel OLE DB Rowset object is exposed as a Siebel integration object in Siebel Tools. You create the OLE DB integration object using the OLE DB Rowset wizard.

**To create the Siebel OLE DB Rowset object in Siebel Tools**

1. Start Siebel Tools.
2. Lock the project from which you will be creating the OLE DB rowset.
3. Choose File > New Object to display the New Object Wizards dialog box.
   a. Select the EAI tab.
   b. Select the OLE DB Rowset icon and click OK.
4. Select the items from the drop-down lists to define your rowset as follows:
   a. Choose the locked project from which you will be creating the OLE DB rowset.
   b. Choose the Siebel business object that represents the data you want as the basis of your OLE DB rowset.

   The wizard displays the business components that are used by this business object.
Choose the business component you want to use to populate your OLE DB rowset with data.

The system automatically generates a unique name for your OLE DB rowset by concatenating the business object name and the business component name and adding a unique number (starting with 1), such as Account_Contact_1. You can change this name as needed.

**NOTE:** Siebel Tools limits this field to a maximum of 75 characters. If the combination of the business object and the business component names is more than 75 characters, the name will be truncated, starting from the right. Again, you can change this name as needed. It is recommended that you use the following: Business Object_Business Component_Unique Identifier.

Choose the Visibility Type for the rowset.

**NOTE:** You can limit the data users are allowed to see based on their Siebel-defined responsibility and visibility privileges. Visibility levels can be set for each rowset.

Click Next to select the fields you want to include in your OLE DB table. You can select one or more fields by using the following standard techniques:

- To select a single field, click on a field name, then click the right arrow button to move the field name to the scrolling field on the right.

- To select multiple fields, click on a field name, hold down the Ctrl key on your keyboard and click on another field name.

Repeat this process to select any number of field names. Alternatively, you can click on a field name, then hold down the Shift key on your keyboard and click on another field name farther down the list. This selects all the field names between and including your two selections.

Rearrange the order of the field names, if necessary, by clicking the up and down arrow buttons to move a selected field name in one direction or another.

**NOTE:** Rearranging the field names at this point in the process can make it easier to view the data in a more meaningful order when you access the OLE DB table from another application.

Click Next.

The OLE DB Wizard displays the OLE DB Rowset. This page allows you to review and confirm your selections.

- To change one or more of your selections, click Back to return to the previous page of the wizard.

If you are satisfied with your choices, click Finish.

The OLE DB wizard creates the OLE DB integration object.

Recompile the .srf file.

Siebel OLE DB Provider retrieves integration object information from the .srf file.
Select Tools > Compile (or press F7).

You can now access the Siebel OLE DB integration object using any external OLE DB-enabled applications.

**NOTE:** Integration objects are created slightly differently by the OLE DB Rowset wizard than by any other integration object wizard. In other chapters of this guide, you read that integration objects provide the interface between external data objects and the Siebel property set format. The OLE DB Provider integration objects you create convert data between Siebel Business Object Interfaces and OLE DB rowsets.

**To modify a Siebel OLE DB rowset object in Siebel Tools**

1. Lock the project from which the OLE DB rowset was originally created.
2. Access the list of integration objects and highlight the OLE DB rowset you want on the Integration Objects list.
3. Right-click on the OLE DB rowset you want to modify.
4. Select Edit OLE DB Rowset from the pop-up menu.

   The Edit OLE DB Rowset wizard appears, displaying the details on the rowset. This first page is read only, but it can be changed using visibility rules.
5. Click Next and select the fields you want to include in your OLE DB table and deselect others that you want to remove.
6. Rearrange the order of the field names, if necessary, by clicking on the up and down arrow buttons.
7. Click Next to get to the finish page to review and confirm your selections.
8. To change one or more of your selections, click Back to return to the previous page of the wizard.
9. If you are satisfied with your choices, click Finish.

   The OLE DB wizard modifies and saves the OLE DB integration object.
10. Recompile the .srf file.

   Siebel OLE DB Provider retrieves the integration object information from the .srf file.

   You can now access the Siebel OLE DB integration object using any external OLE DB-enabled applications.

**Viewing Siebel OLE DB Rowsets in Microsoft Office Applications**

This section discusses a variety of ways to view information using Microsoft Office applications.
Business analysts find the Siebel OLE DB Provider support useful for analyzing account data and other information stored in the Siebel Database and incorporating that data in an Excel spreadsheet. To use Siebel OLE DB Provider from Excel, you create an external query that connects to Siebel OLE DB Provider.

**To view Siebel data in Microsoft Excel**

1. Open Microsoft Excel.
2. Choose File > New to open a new spreadsheet.
3. Create a query using Notepad or any text editor. If you want to use a different data source than the one defined in the .cfg file you can do so here.
4. Enter the connect string, and any other information.
5. Save your work.

The following example connects to Siebel OLE DB Provider and sends a command to retrieve all records from the Contact virtual table where the position is equal to Manager. You can store any query in a *.rqy file and execute the query at a later time.

The properties identify the contents of the file as an OLE DB type query and provide the connection parameters and query text. The properties QueryType, Version, Connection, CommandType and CommandText are required. The structure defined is mandatory and cannot be changed.

**Table 21** shows the required properties for an Excel query file.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Value/Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>QueryType</td>
<td>OLEDB.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Version</td>
<td>1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CommandType</td>
<td>Default.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>QueryText</td>
<td>Set to the text of the query to be executed by the Siebel OLE DB Provider.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Connection</td>
<td>Several parameters, each separated by a semicolon:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Provider. Set to the Siebel OLE DB Provider COM component, SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ Data Source. Set to the Siebel OLE DB Provider connection string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>■ User ID and Password are optional. If not set, OLE DB Provider prompts for them.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

For example:
Using Siebel OLE DB Provider ■ Connecting Siebel Data Using OLE DB Consumers

```plaintext
QueryType=OLEDB
Version=1
Connection=Provider=SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1;Password=db2;
User ID=SADMIN;Data Source=siebel://10.24.20.5/siebel/sseobjmgr;
CommandType=Default
CommandText=select "City" from Contact.Contact_1 where "Bill To City"='Menlo Park'
```

**NOTE:** You should not have any blank lines between each commands such as QueryType and CommandText. Connection information should be on one continuous line.

You can use Microsoft Access to create ad hoc reports. Using the Access Data Access Page Designer’s drag-and-drop capabilities, you can create Web pages by selecting, dragging, and dropping Siebel OLE DB tables onto the Access form. The underlying OLE DB infrastructure writes the necessary information, and the newly created Web page accesses the Siebel virtual table data transparently.

**To view Siebel data in Microsoft Access**

1. Open Microsoft Access.
2. Choose File > New.
3. On the New dialog box, select the Data Access Page and click OK.
   - The new Data Access Page dialog box displays.
4. Select Design View and click OK.
   - The Data Link Properties dialog box displays.
5. Select the Provider tab.
6. Select Siebel OLE DB Provider from the picklist and click Next.
7. On the next page, fill in the parameters, including the Data Source and User name properties.
8. Click OK to save the changes.
   - The Siebel OLE DB Provider login dialog appears.
9. Provide the password and click OK.
   - You are presented with the designer and the Field List dialog box displaying the available integration objects.
10. Design and save this Web page.
    - Access this Page View to review the results of the query from the OLE DB Provider.
Viewing Siebel Data Using Microsoft SQL Server Distributed Queries

In Microsoft SQL Server version 7.0, distributed queries enable SQL Server users to access data outside a SQL Server-based server, within either other servers running SQL Server or other data sources that expose an OLE DB interface. OLE DB provides a way to uniformly access tabular data from heterogeneous data sources.

A distributed query for the purpose of this document is any SELECT, INSERT, UPDATE, or DELETE statement that references tables and rowsets from one or more external OLE DB data sources.

A remote table is a table that is stored in an OLE DB data source and is external to the server running SQL Server executing the query. A distributed query accesses one or more remote tables.

Siebel OLE DB provider may be used as one of the data sources in the SQL 7.0 distributed query.

```sql
SELECT * FROM
OPENROWSET('SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1','ConnectString';'UserId';'Password',Siebel OLE DB Provider query text)
```

For example:

```sql
SELECT * from OPENROWSET('SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1',
'somehost,siebel,objmgr,w_name';
'SADMIN';'SADMIN',
SELECT "First Name, "Last Name" from Contact_Contact_1 where "Job Title" = "Manager")
```

**NOTE:** For more information about Microsoft SQL Server distributed queries, please refer to Microsoft SQL Server 7.0 documentation.

Database administrators (DBAs) find the OLE DB support in Siebel EAI useful for checking data integrity in Siebel applications and database-related tasks. With Siebel OLE DB Provider, table, row, and field information are displayed in the Microsoft SQL Analyzer for review and action.

**To view Siebel data in SQL Analyzer**

1. Start the Microsoft SQL Server Query Analyzer tool.
2. Connect to an SQL Server on which the Siebel OLE DB Provider has been installed.
Enter the SQL Server query text in the query window, as shown in the following illustration.

Enter a connect string similar to this (providing your actual ID, password, selection criteria, and so on):

```sql
SELECT * from OPENROWSET('SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1','siebel://10.1.55.16/siebel/sseobjmgr/blitzlab32';'SADMIN';'db2',
'select "Address ID","Created By","Bill To First Name"
| from test_table_1 where 'Bill To City'='Menlo Park'')
```

### How Scripts and Custom Applications Affect Your Data

Siebel OLE DB Provider for Siebel EAI supports:

- Visual Basic (VB), C++, VBScript, and Javascript
- Active Server Pages (ASP)

This section explains how to use the Siebel OLE DB Provider with these technologies. After you have installed Siebel OLE DB provider library files and created your OLE DB rowsets as integration objects within Siebel Tools, you are ready to use Siebel data within the support framework.

**NOTE:** Siebel OLE DB Provider allows you to retrieve information as needed from the Siebel data repository on a read-only basis. You can review the data and incorporate it into spreadsheets, databases, and Web pages, as needed, but you cannot make changes to the data and affect the Siebel data repository in any way using Siebel OLE DB Provider connection.

This section covers these topics:
Writing an OLE DB Consumer

You can write your own OLE DB consumer or access Siebel OLE DB Provider programmatically using standard programming languages, such as C++ and Visual Basic, or using scripting languages, such as VBScript and JavaScript.

This section describes the objects and object interfaces provided by OLE DB to facilitate access to Siebel OLE DB Provider and other OLE DB providers. This is a brief summary of the OLE DB interfaces. It is intended to identify the support available from the Siebel OLE DB Provider. You can find more information on the OLE DB interfaces from reference documentation published by Microsoft and others.

OLE DB Object Support in Siebel OLE DB Provider

The following list summarizes the OLE DB version 2.1 objects that are supported by the current version of Siebel OLE DB Provider:

- DataSource
- Session
- Command
- Rowset

About Siebel OLE DB DataSource Object

You can use any OLE DB-compliant products to access Siebel objects. These products include Microsoft Excel, Microsoft Access, and others. These applications are referred to as consumers. You must create the DataSource object by defining the object in an OLE DB consumer. During the creation process, you provide the properties and parameters required for the DataSource object to connect to the Siebel environment. The consumer then uses the DataSource object to create one or more Session objects.

The following DataSource object OLE DB interfaces are supported in the current version of Siebel OLE DB Provider:

- IDBCreateSession
- IDBInitialize
- IDBProperties
- IPersist
- ISupportErrorInfo
You must specify DataSource properties to successfully initialize and authorize the connection to the Siebel environment, as shown in Table 22.

Table 22. OLE DB DataSource Properties

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property ID</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DBPROP_AUTH_USERID</td>
<td>A Siebel user name.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBPROP_AUTH_PASSWORD</td>
<td>The password assigned to the Siebel user.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBPROP_INIT_DATASOURCE</td>
<td>The connect string or the path to the local configuration file.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DBPROP_INIT_PROMPT</td>
<td>Default is DBPROMPT_NOPROMPT. Specifies the prompt mode supported for data source initialization. This provider supports every prompting mode.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

About Siebel OLE DB Session Object

The DataSource object creates and uses the Session object to create one or more Rowset objects. The following Session object OLE DB interfaces are supported in the current version of Siebel OLE DB Provider:

- IDBCreateCommand
- IGetDataSource
- IOpenRowset
- ISessionProperties
- IDBSchemaRowset
- ISupportErrorInfo

About Siebel OLE DB Command Object

The OLE DB Command object supports and provides a subset of SQL commands that you can use to query the Siebel business objects supported by Siebel OLE DB Provider. The OLE DB consumer creates the Command object by executing IDBCreateCommand:CreateCommand. Multiple commands can be created and executed during a single session. Siebel OLE DB Provider supports the following OLE DB interfaces on the Command object:

- IAccessor
- ICommand
- ICommandWithParameters
- ICommandProperties
- ICommandText
- IColumnsInfo
- IConvertType
Using Siebel OLE DB Provider

About Siebel OLE DB Provider Command Syntax
Siebel OLE DB Provider Command object supports a subset of SQL, which allows OLE DB consumers to issue simple query statements against one virtual table.

The following query is an example of the type of statement you can execute:

```
SELECT 'First Name', 'Last Name'
FROM Contact
WHERE 'Job Title' = Manager;
```

The general syntax of Siebel OLE DB Provider Command language is as follows:

- Required terms are delimited by square brackets ([ ]).
- Optional terms are delimited by angle brackets (< >).

```
SELECT [ column/list of columns/* ]
FROM [ table_name ]
<WHERE> [ column = value ] <AND> [ column=value ]
<ORDER BY> [ column ];
```

**NOTE:** The current Command language does not support the JOIN construct. A command can be issued against only one virtual table.

About Siebel OLE DB Rowset Object
The Session object creates the Rowset. The consumer can also call ICommand:Execute to create a Rowset. The data in the Rowset object is displayed in tabular format. The following Rowset object OLE DB interfaces are supported in the current version of Siebel OLE DB Provider:

- IAccessor
- IColumnsInfo
- IConvertType
- IRowset
- IRowsetInfo
- ISupportErrorInfo

Retrieving Siebel Data Using VB and ASP
You can view Siebel data using Visual Basic. Programmers writing custom VB programs and scripts that need to access data in the Siebel repository find the Siebel OLE DB Provider support useful for such tasks.
To view Siebel data using Visual Basic

1. Start Microsoft Visual Basic.

2. Enter code similar to the following example (providing your actual ID, password, selection criteria, and so on):

   'This program will connect to the Siebel OLE DB Provider, retrieve data and save the records in a file with tab separated fields. Other tools can then be used to further process the data.

   Dim Fso, File

   'Setup program parameters.
   ProviderString = "SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1"
   DataSourceString = "siebel://MyGateway/MyEnterprise/MyObjMgr/MyServer"
   UserIdString = "MyUserId"
   PasswordString = "MyPassword"
   OutFileString = "output.txt"

   'Build the connection string.
   ConnectString = "Provider=" & ProviderString & ";User Id=" & UserIdString & ";Password=" & PasswordString & ";Data Source=" & DataSourceString & ";"

   'Ask the user if they are ready to establish a connection and retrieve the data.
   Message = "Ready to connect using" & Chr(13) & Chr(10) & ConnectString & Chr(13) & Chr(10) & "Do you want to continue?"
   Continue = MsgBox(Message, vbYesNo, "Ready to Connect")

   If Continue = vbYes Then
     'Create the output file for storing the data.
     Set Fso = CreateObject("Scripting.FileSystemObject")
     Set File = Fso.OpenTextFile(OutFileString, 2, True)

     'Establish a connection.
     Set Connection = CreateObject("ADODB.Connection")
Connection.Open ConnectString

' Execute a query to create a record set.
' Retrieve all accounts involved in any electrical related business.
QueryString = "Select * from Account_Account_1 where 'Line of Business' = 'Electrical*"
Set RecordSet = Connection.Execute(QueryString)

' If there is any data then write a header record with column names.
If Not RecordSet.EOF Then
    First = True
    For Each Field in RecordSet.Fields
        ' Write each field within double quotes and a tab separator between them.
        If First Then
            File.Write ""
            First = False
        Else
            File.Write "" & Chr(9) & ""
        End If
        File.Write Field.Name
    Next
    File.WriteLine ""
End If

' Keep track of the number of records.
RecordCount = 0
Do While Not RecordSet.EOF
    First = True
    For Each Field in RecordSet.Fields
        ' Write each field within double quotes and a tab separator between them.
        If First Then
            File.Write ""
            First = False
        Else
            File.Write "" & Chr(9) & ""
        End If
        File.Write Field.Name
    Next
    File.WriteLine ""
End If
If First Then
    File.Write ****
    First = False
Else
    File.Write **** & Chr(9) & ****
End If
File.Write Field.Value
Next
File.WriteLine ****
RecordCount = RecordCount + 1
RecordSet.MoveNext
Loop

' Clean up local variables.
RecordSet.Close
Connection.Close
Set RecordSet = nothing
Set Connection = nothing
File.Close
Set File = nothing
Set Fso = nothing

' Notify the user of the number of records retrieved and stored.
Message = "Successfully retrieved and stored " & RecordCount & " records in " & OutFileString
MsgBox Message, vbOkOnly, "Data Retrieved"
End If

Programmers, Webmasters, and others who need to display data from the Siebel Database in a Web page or portal find Siebel Systems’ OLE DB Provider support useful for such tasks.
To view Siebel data using ASP

1. Create an HTML page to display a form for gathering user input with the following HTML:

```html
<html>
<head>
<TITLE>Request Account Information</TITLE>
</head>
<body>
<FONT FACE="Verdana, Arial, Helvetica">
<br><P ALIGN=left><FONT SIZE=4>Request Account Information.</FONT></P>
<hr ALIGN=center NOSHADE SIZE=4>
<form action="test04.asp" method="POST">
<P ALIGN=left>Please enter your User ID, password and account id to access your account information.</P>
<TABLE CELLPADDING=4>
<TR>
<TD>User Id:</TD>
<TD><input type="TEXT" name="UserId"></TD>
</TR>
<TR>
<TD>Password:</TD>
<TD><input type="PASSWORD" name="Password"></TD>
</TR>
<TR>
<TD>Account Id:</TD>
<TD><input type="TEXT" name="AccountId"><br></TD>
</TR>
</TABLE>
<br>
<input type="submit" value="Submit">
</form>
</FONT>
</body>
</html>
```
2. Create an Active Server Page (ASP) file that retrieves the input parameters, connects to the Siebel OLE DB Provider and builds the output to be sent back and displayed in the browser.

Use the following HTML code:

```html
<HTML>
<HEAD>
<TITLE>Account Information</TITLE>
</HEAD>
<BODY>
<FONT FACE="Verdana, Arial, Helvetica" SIZE=2>
<!-- Display the time the request was processed -->
Your request has been processed at
<!-- Get the form input data -->

UserId = Request.Form("UserId")
Password = Request.Form("Password")
AccountId = Request.Form("AccountId")

' Connect to Siebel and retrieve the account information as an OLE DB Rowset.
Set Connection = Server.CreateObject("ADODB.Connection")
ConnectString = "Provider=SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1;User Id=" + UserId + ";Password=" + Password + ";Data Source=siebel://MyGateway/MyEnterprise/MyObjMgr/MyServer;"
Connection.Open ConnectString
If Len(AccountId) = 0 Then
    Query = "Select * from Account"
Else
    Query = "Select * from Account where Id = '" + AccountId + "'
End If
Set RecordSet = Connection.Execute(Query)
</FONT>
</BODY>
</HTML>
```
If Not RecordSet.EOF Then
%
This is your current account information.
<br><br> <!-- Build a table to display the data -->
<TABLE CELLPADDING=4>
<!-- BEGIN column header row -->
<TR>
<%For Each Field in RecordSet.Fields%>
<TH><FONT SIZE=2><%Response.Write Field.Name%></FONT></TH>
<%Next%>
</TR>
<%Do While Not RecordSet.EOF%>
<TR>
<%For Each Field in RecordSet.Fields%>
<TD><FONT SIZE=2><%Response.Write Field.Value%></FONT></TD>
<%Next%>
</TR>
<%RecordSet.MoveNext%>
Loop
%
</TABLE>
<%
End If
' Clean up variables.
RecordSet.Close
Connection.Close
Set RecordSet = nothing
Set Connection = nothing
The form created by the HTML page prompts the user for input, as shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2. Sample HTML User Input Page

The output is shown in Figure 3.

Figure 3. Sample HTML Output
Troubleshooting OLE DB

This section describes common connection problems when using OLE DB. Consult the Windows Event Log to view the details on other OLE DB and Siebel OLE DB Provider errors.

Error
Initialization of the data source failed with following error:

Check the database server or contact your database administrator. Make sure the external database is available, and then try the operation again. If you see this message again, create a new data source to connect to the database.

Cause
You have selected an invalid .cfg file in your Connection string or the .cfg file you have selected has not been updated to support OLE DB.

Sample Problem Code

```plaintext
QueryType=OLEDB
Version=1
Connection=Provider=Siebel OLEDB Provider.1;Persist Security Info;Data Source="c:\siebel\client\bin\enu\uagnet.cfg,ServerDataSrc";
CommandType=Default
CommandText=select * from LabRowset
```

Solution
Check to make sure you have set the Security Info parameter in your connection string.

Error
The query did not run or the database table could not be opened and you received the following error:

Check the database server or contact your database administrator. Make sure the external database is available and has not been moved or reorganized, then try the operation again.

Cause
The database name in your .cfg file is not set correctly or the name of the table in your query is incorrect.

Sample Problem Code

```plaintext
QueryType=OLEDB
Version=1
Connection=Provider=Siebel OLEDB Provider.1;Persist Security Info=True;Data Source="c:\siebel\client\bin\enu\siebel.cfg,ServerDataSrc";
CommandType=Default
CommandText=select * from LabRowset
```
Resolution
Check to make sure that the Provider parameter is set correctly and also that the table used for the CommandText is a valid table.

Error
SQL Query Analyzer error message. The following error is generated in the SQL Query Analyzer when the Object Manager on the Server is not initialized:

```
Server: Msg 7399, Level 16, State 1, Line 1
OLE DB provider 'SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1' reported an error. Provider caused a server fault in an external process.
```

Cause
This error typically occurs when Object Manager is not initialized or may be related to SQL Server caching of the OLEDB datasource or to the servers not being successfully restarted.

Sample Problem Code
n/a

Resolution
Restart the servers.

Error
Test connection failed because of an error in initializing provider. 0x80040e73

Cause
Failure to set the DataSource property in the [Siebel] section correctly generates this error when testing the connection. You also get an entry in Windows Event Log regarding this failure.

Sample Problem Code
n/a

Resolution
Check your connection in the Siebel.UDL file and test it by providing the correct username and password. Also in the .cfg file, make sure the DataSource property in the [Siebel] section is set to the correct data source—for example, set to Sample for Sample database.

Problem
Receiving "Could not process object select * from GPTest2" error message.
Description
If you did not make the custom OLE DB available to the Siebel Server Object Manager, you see the following error when you run the query:

Server: Msg 7357, Level 16, State 2, Line 1. Could not process object 'select * from GPTest2'

Sample Problem Code
n/a

Solution
Make sure that you have copied the latest .srf to the Server\objects directory and have restarted the server. These actions make the custom OLE DB available to the Siebel Server Object Manager.

Problem
Provider "SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1 supplied inconsistent metadata for a column. Metadata information was changed at execution time"

Description
The length of the columns in the two applications does not match.

Sample Problem Code
n/a

Solution
When SQL Server reports inconsistent metadata, the user can modify the field length in the rowset definition in Siebel Tools.

Problem
Unable to query SODP using MSSQL Query Analyzer

Description
When a connection is established with one type of connection string and then another connection is attempted with a different type of connection string, it fails on the second connection attempt, and generates the following error message:

Error message with MSSQL: OLE DB provider "siebelOLEDB.Provider.1" reported an error. Provider caused a server fault in an external process.

Sample Problem Code
n/a
Solution
Restart the MS SQL Server.
10 Interfacing with Microsoft BizTalk Server

This chapter discusses the Microsoft BizTalk Server and includes the following topics:

- “About Microsoft BizTalk Server” on page 143
- “Siebel BizTalk Interface Architecture” on page 145
- “Preparing to Use the Siebel BizTalk Adapter” on page 148
- “Connecting to BizTalk Using EAI MSMQ Transport” on page 154
- “Connecting to BizTalk Using COM and AIC” on page 162
- “Connecting to BizTalk Using HTTP” on page 176

About Microsoft BizTalk Server

Siebel Business Applications provide technology for data integration between Siebel applications and Microsoft BizTalk Server. This allows diverse external and internal applications to communicate with Siebel applications using proven transports, regardless of the original data format. This section discusses the Siebel BizTalk Server interface, presenting details on architecture and related components, including transports and message formats.

Microsoft BizTalk Server provides a translation gateway that can read and write XML, positional or delimited flat files, and both formats of Electronic Data Exchange (EDI): United Nations/Electronic Data Interchange for Administration, Commerce and Transport (EDIFACT) and ANSI X12. BizTalk Server provides a resource for the secure and reliable delivery and transformation of business documents regardless of source, data format, or communication protocol in use.

Siebel BizTalk Server Adapter

With Siebel Business Applications support for Microsoft BizTalk Server, you can share Siebel data with external and internal contemporary and legacy systems by generating and exchanging XML documents through BizTalk Server, without having to create a custom solution or write custom code. This allows for interaction between business processes within a single organization, partners in e-commerce communities, and automated procurement arrangements. The Siebel interface for BizTalk Server provides the following features and functionality.

- **Generation and Transformation of XML Documents.** To convert your schema into a trading partner’s schema (and their schema to yours) using Microsoft’s BizTalk Mapper GUI tool. BizTalk Mapper generates W3C-standard Extensible Stylesheet Language Transformation-based maps to perform the translation between trading partners’ schema. This allows you to create and edit DTD schema and XDR and convert them to a partner’s schema format.
**XML Support.** To simplify B2B and internal systems data exchange, document exchanges made through the Siebel BizTalk interface are in W3C-standard XML. Document transformation is in W3C-standard XSLT.

XML messages are the key substrate of application integration. Siebel applications can exchange XML messages with other application systems through Microsoft’s BizTalk Server over standard protocols and transports. The interface between Siebel applications and BizTalk Server supports both the Siebel application as the message sender and the Siebel application as the message receiver.

The Siebel BizTalk interface provides a comprehensive mechanism for interacting with Siebel APIs in order to both get (extract) and put (insert or update) information. On an outbound request from the Siebel client, the Siebel application converts the external interface object into XML and sends it to its destination. On an inbound transaction from an external system, the Siebel application receives an XML message, which is then validated against the appropriate Siebel integration object.

**NOTE:** For more information on Siebel applications and XML, see the *XML Reference: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration* guide.

**Support for Multiple Transports and Protocols.** To allow for different options when sending and receiving data through BizTalk Server. The Siebel BizTalk adapter supports Hypertext Transfer Protocol (HTTP), Microsoft Message Queuing (MSMQ), Application Integration Component (AIC), Component Object Model (COM), and File.

### Where to Get More Information

Table 23 shows other sources of information on associated technologies.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Technology</th>
<th>Reference</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>EAI HTTP Transport</td>
<td>Chapter 7, &quot;EAI HTTP Transport&quot; in this book</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>eScripts</td>
<td><em>Using Siebel Tools</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ActiveX</td>
<td><em>Using Siebel Tools</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microsoft BizTalk Server (BTS)</td>
<td>Microsoft BizTalk Server documentation. (Available with BizTalk or download from <a href="http://www.microsoft.com">http://www.microsoft.com</a>.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Installation</td>
<td><em>Siebel Installation Guide</em> for the operating system you are using</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Integration Objects</td>
<td><em>Integration Platform Technologies: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Workflow</td>
<td><em>Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>XML (Siebel-specific)</td>
<td><em>XML Reference: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Siebel BizTalk Interface Architecture

Communication between Siebel applications and Microsoft’s BizTalk Server is based on the Siebel Enterprise Application Integration (Siebel EAI) framework. The BizTalk Server provides the technology for application integration and data transformation. As illustrated in Figure 4, when you use Microsoft’s BizTalk Server to exchange documents, the Siebel application constructs an XML document that is sent to BizTalk for data transformation and subsequently sent on to your trading partners. Your trading partners then communicate back to you in a similar manner.

As shown in Figure 4, interfacing between a Siebel application and BizTalk Server is a three-step process:

1. First, expose any Siebel integration object to BizTalk Server using the Schema Generator Wizard in Siebel Tools.
2. Next, import the schema into BizTalk to create document specifications.
3. Finally, exchange integration messages over any O/S, using the appropriate choice from the supported transports, using BizTalk Server for mapping and message transfer.

Schema Generation Support

Siebel Tools provides the functionality to generate schema in the Document Type Definition (DTD) format and Microsoft’s XML-Data Reduced (XDR) format. You import the generated schema into BizTalk for further processing. Here is what is involved:
Schema Wizard. You use the Schema Generator Wizard in Siebel Tools to generate DTD or XDR Siebel integration objects. The exposed integration objects are imported into BizTalk and stored on WebDAV as BizTalk document specifications.

Data Mapping. The document specifications created in BizTalk are used to map between the Siebel-published schema and partner applications’ schema using the Microsoft GUI tool, BizTalk Mapper. Maps are stored on WebDAV in XSLT format.

Exchanging Integration Messages
Siebel’s BizTalk interface supports the following message formats and transport protocols:

Message Data Format. Both inbound and outbound messages use XML. BizTalk Server performs any data translation, if required, using XSLT.

Transport Protocol. Siebel applications and Microsoft BizTalk Server exchange inbound and outbound messages using the following transports:

- For Heterogeneous environments, the Siebel application and BizTalk communicate using:
  - File (read and write)
  - HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol)
- For Windows-only environments, the Siebel application and BizTalk communicate using:
  - COM (Component Object Model)
  - AIC (Application Integration Component)
  - File (read and write)
  - HTTP (Hypertext Transfer Protocol)
  - Message Queuing (MSMQ)

Inbound and Outbound Interfacing
As the receiver, the Siebel application can receive inbound messages using MSMQ, File, Siebel’s AIC component, or HTTP.

As the sender, the Siebel application sends outbound XML documents by means of MSMQ, File, HTTP, or the BizTalk Server COM Interchange Interface.

Figure 5 illustrates the inbound and outbound processes.
### Understanding Siebel BizTalk Server Adapter Through Scenarios

Siebel BizTalk adapter allows administrating, managing, and executing document exchange with various applications, without programming. There are many business scenarios where BizTalk Server can be used to integrate a Siebel application with other applications—including another Siebel application implementation—both internally and externally from an organization. In this communication process, you configure a Siebel application to be the sender, the receiver, or both. For example, if IBM’s WebSphere Commerce Suite (WCS) sends information to a Siebel application to generate an order, the request will be in the form of an XML document that the Siebel application can understand because BizTalk Server acts as a communications bridge by mapping the data appropriately for both systems.

Suppose your partner needs to get an order to you. They initially send it as an ANSI X12 EDI document using WCS to BizTalk Server. BizTalk takes this XML document and converts it into an XML document for a Siebel application and sends it over HTTPS to the Siebel application. After the document has been accepted by the Siebel application, a workflow is triggered that processes the order and sends a response as an XML document back to BizTalk. There, BizTalk remaps the document from XML to EDI and ships it off to WCS, which, upon receiving it, performs the necessary actions.

In another scenario, say you need to get the same set information to a number of different trading partners. In order to accomplish such a Siebel application-to-multiple applications connection, you would first create a Distribution List using BizTalk Server’s Management Desk. This allows a single document to be sent to multiple recipients, with personalized processing for each recipient. Each recipient can have its own channel, which defines recipient specific business rules, format, and transport protocols.

Here is how this would work. The Siebel application submits an XML document to BizTalk Server over HTTPS. BizTalk sends the business document to multiple recipients by invoking the channel associated with the distribution list. BizTalk server then uses the properties of each of the messaging ports within that distribution list to send the message to the destinations over the protocol specified in the corresponding ports.

There are also times when two Siebel applications need to exchange data. Because no external system is involved, typically no data transformation is required. Typically, this might be used for distributing information from a central repository to other global systems for exchanging of sales opportunities.

---

- **Asynchronous Messaging.** The Siebel client sends an outbound message without waiting for an acknowledgment. It is free to process other events.
- **Synchronous Messaging.** The Siebel client sends an outbound message and expects a reply within a given timeframe. After the return message has been received, the Siebel application resumes processing of any events that were waiting to proceed.
The first Siebel application sends a message to the second Siebel application to pass along sales opportunities. A new opportunity is created in the first Siebel application and is assigned to a partner. This new opportunity is sent using Siebel EAI to the second Siebel application. The second Siebel application receives the message and adds the new opportunity. Finally, the Product Catalog is updated in real time. The product information is added or changed on the Siebel application and the changed product information would then be sent to the Siebel application.

In one last scenario, the Siebel application sends an order in XML format to the IT group’s BizTalk Server over the HTTP protocol (or by calling BizTalk Server Interchange COM interface). The IT group’s BizTalk Server sends the order to SAP by first converting the XML order into an SAP IDOC and sending it by means of HTTP (or any other protocol as defined in BizTalk Port specifications) to SAP. SAP creates the order in SAP R/3 and sends back an Order Status in IDOC format to the IT group’s BizTalk Server. The IT group’s BizTalk Server converts the SAP IDOC into an XML Order Status document and the BizTalk Server sends the document by means of HTTP or AIC to the Siebel application, where the corresponding order is updated with the new order status.

Preparing to Use the Siebel BizTalk Adapter

This section explains how to set up and configure your servers for Siebel Business Applications to communicate with BizTalk. Use the setup here as a guideline, but your setup should reflect decisions for using BizTalk that were made at your organization.

Also, this section explains how to use integration objects with BizTalk so that you can communicate bidirectionally (send and receive messages) with your trading partners. A key step is to create the schema for the integration objects you will be using. Much of the actual communication, however, happens outside of Siebel applications, through the various BizTalk applications.

If you need specific information on how to use the applications that are included in Microsoft’s BizTalk Server—which include BizTalk Mapper, BizTalk Editor, BizTalk Messaging Manager, and others—refer to the BizTalk Server documentation and help system. (The help system for BizTalk is also available from Microsoft’s Web site.)
Installing Software and Creating BizTalk Doc Specs for Siebel Integration Objects

Use the following checklist as a guideline to install software and create BizTalk doc specification for Siebel integration objects.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Checklist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>❑ Set up BizTalk Server and each Siebel client that will be communicating with BizTalk (a one-time operation). For details, see &quot;Installing and Configuring Software for Servers and Clients&quot; on page 149.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>❑ Generate the DTD or XDR schema for the integration objects you want to use and import them to BizTalk Server, where they become BizTalk document specifications, BizTalk’s proprietary XDR hybrid format (one time for each integration object). For details, see &quot;Siebel Integration Objects&quot; on page 150 and &quot;About Siebel Data Types Mappings in BizTalk&quot; on page 153.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Installing and Configuring Software for Servers and Clients

Before you can establish a relationship with your trading partners though BizTalk, or set up an application-to-application connection, you need to set up and configure servers and clients.

You should have multiple-machine configuration—Siebel Server, BizTalk Server, and Siebel clients. However, your setup may be different and your configuration may vary from the suggested setup.

The components required for BizTalk integration are installed when you install Siebel EAI Connectors (as part of a Custom Installation). The default configuration is the Siebel Database and Siebel Gateway installed on the Siebel Server machine. Your deployment, however, might have a different configuration.

**CAUTION:** The Siebel BizTalk interface files are not installed automatically when you do a Typical or Compact installation. You must install BizTalk files as a Custom installation by selecting Custom Installation, then EAI Connectors, and then the Siebel Connector for Microsoft BizTalk Server option.

**NOTE:** For the Siebel Server in a UNIX environment, you must install the EAI Connectors again separately in a Microsoft Windows environment. There is no UNIX version of BizTalk Server. One possibility is to install on the same machine with the BizTalk Server. Note that the EAI Connectors installation is not shipped on the UNIX CD, only on the Windows CD. For information on the supported UNIX and Windows platforms, see System Requirements and Supported Platforms on Siebel SupportWeb.
Siebel Integration Objects

Before you can exchange documents with any of your trading partners or with any other application using BizTalk Server, you need to expose the appropriate Siebel integration objects to BizTalk; this is done by creating integration object schema which you then import into BizTalk.

Siebel integration objects are published using the Schema Generator Wizard—a component of Siebel Tools. You need to create a new document definition using the Schema Wizard to expose any of the Siebel integration object formats for use with BizTalk.

**NOTE:** For instructions on how to create and modify Siebel integration objects, see the *Integration Platform Technologies: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration* guide.
You export either DTD or XDR schema. These exported files are imported into BizTalk where they are converted into *document specifications*. BizTalk Server adds BizTalk-specific XML tags that convert the standard XDR format to BizTalk’s document specification format. Figure 6 depicts how the Siebel integration objects are exposed to BizTalk Server.

![Figure 6. Exposing Siebel Integration Objects to BizTalk Server](image)

Document specifications are stored in the WebDAV BizTalk Repository and are available to any client that can connect to WebDAV. You can retrieve stored document specifications from WebDAV and create maps to perform data transformations from within BizTalk Mapper. BizTalk maps, which are XSLT (Extensible Stylesheet Language)-based, are also stored in WebDAV.

**NOTE:** To use the Siebel BizTalk Server interface, you need to have integration objects defined for each trading partner. You can either use existing integration objects for this purpose, or you can create new ones depending upon your business requirements.

### Exposing Integration Objects to BizTalk

Use the following checklist as a guideline for how to expose integration objects to BizTalk.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Checklist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Generate an DTD or XDR schema for each integration object you want to expose to BizTalk (repeat for each integration object you need). For details, see “To generate a new DTD or XDR schema” on page 152.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Import the generated schema for the integration object into BizTalk Server, where they are converted to document specifications. For details, see “To import schema into BizTalk Server to save it as a BizTalk document specification” on page 153.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
To generate a new DTD or XDR schema

1. Start Siebel Tools.

2. Select Integration Object in the Objects Explorer window as shown in the following figure.

3. Select the integration object that you want to expose and click the Generate Schema button at the top of the window as shown in the following figure.

4. Perform the following in the Generate Schema Wizard:
   a. Select EAI XML XDR Generator from the Business Service drop-down list.
   b. Select EAI Siebel Message Envelope Service from the Envelope drop-down list.
Browse to a file location and type a file name to generate the schema, for example, \texttt{ListOfSiebelOrder.xml}, and click Save.

Click Finish to complete the process.

A file (for example, \texttt{ListOfSiebelOrder.xml}) has now been created in the file location you specified.

Copy the newly generated schema from the Siebel client machine to the BizTalk Server machine.

\textbf{To import schema into BizTalk Server to save it as a BizTalk document specification}

1. Open the BizTalk Server Schema Editor on the BizTalk Server machine.
2. Choose Tools > Import.
3. Select XDR Schema and click OK.
4. Browse to the location where you stored the XDR Schema and click Open.
   The columns of the integration object display in the BizTalk Server Editor, samples of which are shown in the next figure.

5. Choose File > Store to WebDav.
6. Give the file a name (such as Siebel Orders).
7. Click Save.
   \textbf{NOTE:} The XDR schema is now saved in the BizTalk Documentation Specification format on WebDav.

\textbf{About Siebel Data Types Mappings in BizTalk}
Standard Siebel applications come with predefined data types, which are mapped to XDR-specific data types.
Table 24 presents data types for the Siebel Field object type and the current corresponding mapping to XDR data types.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Siebel Data Type</th>
<th>XDR Data Types</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DTYPE_TEXT</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTYPE_BOOL</td>
<td>char (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTYPE_CURRENCY</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTYPE_DATE</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTYPE_DATETIME</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTYPE_TIME</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTYPE_ID</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTYPE_INTEGER</td>
<td>int</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTYPE_NOTE</td>
<td>string</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTYPE_NUMBER</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DTYPE_PHONE</td>
<td>number</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Connecting to BizTalk Using EAI MSMQ Transport**

This section describes how to set up and use the EAI MSMQ Transport to send and receive messages to and from the BizTalk Server.

The BizTalk Server Adapter uses the EAI MSMQ Transport to exchange messages with the BizTalk Server over MSMQ. See Chapter 4, "EAI MSMQ Transport," for specific details about that transport.

The following sections show examples of how MSMQ can be used with BizTalk.

**Using EAI MSMQ Transport for Outbound Messaging**

This section describes how to use the Siebel BizTalk interface to send an XML document to BizTalk Server using the EAI MSMQ Transport.

**Checklist**

- Set up the EAI MSMQ Transport and set up queue to send messages.

  For details, see "Configuring EAI MSMQ Transport for Various Send and Receive Scenarios" on page 32.
Set up the organization, port, and channel (collectively known as BizTalk configuration objects) for use with the EAI MSMQ Transport.

For details, see “Setting Up an MSMQ Queue for Sending Messages.”

Create the workflow to process outbound documents from Siebel applications using EAI MSMQ Transport.

For details, see “Sending Outbound Messages with EAI MSMQ Transport” on page 34.

Setting Up an MSMQ Queue for Sending Messages

Set up an MSMQ transactional queue to receive messages from the Siebel application. You should name the queue an easy-to-identify name, such as fromSiebel. For details, see Chapter 4, “EAI MSMQ Transport” and the Microsoft MSMQ documentation.

To set up BizTalk configuration objects for MSMQ Outbound

1 On the BizTalk Server machine, access the BizTalk Messaging Manager.

2 Set up your home organization as Siebel and set up applications for the home organization.

   **NOTE:** For each BizTalk-specific step, see Microsoft BizTalk Server documentation for the details.

3 Create a new organization and name it appropriately. For example, if your trading partner is Oracle, enter Oracle.

4 Create a document definition for the previously created document specification from WebDAV and name it, for example, Siebel Order. See To import schema into BizTalk Server to save it as a BizTalk document specification on page 153.

5 Create a messaging port to your trading partner.
   a In the Destination Organization window, select an organization, such as Oracle.
   b Click Browse under Primary Transport.
   c Select the appropriate transport for your trading partner.
   d Complete the remaining pages as needed and click Finish to complete.

6 Create a new channel for the port created Step 5.
   a Create a new channel *From an Application* such as, Siebel To Oracle Channel.
   b Click Next.
   c Select the appropriate inbound document definition, such as Siebel Order.
   d Select the appropriate outbound document definition for your trading partner, such as Oracle Order.
   e Select an appropriate map, if necessary.
   f Complete other pages as required and select Finish to complete.
7 Create a Message Queuing Receive Function in the BizTalk Server Administration (for example, Siebel MSMQ Receive) to specify the queue (for example, fromSiebel) that the receive function polls. This queue is the same queue that Siebel uses to send the message using EAI MSMQ Transport.

To create the Siebel workflow for MSMQ Outbound

1 From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.
2 Create a new workflow process as shown below to send a message to BizTalk.

3 Set up the process properties for your workflow as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OrderMessage</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>record # for an order</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4 Set up the first step after Start to use the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Query method to query the order from Siebel Database, using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Process Property Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output Integration Object Name</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Sample Order</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OrderMessage</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5 Set up the second step to use the EAI XML Converter with the Integration Object Hierarchy to XML Document method and the following input and output arguments to convert the order object to an XML document:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XML Character Encoding</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>UTF-16</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Set up the last step to use EAI MSMQ Transport with the Send method and the following input arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XML Document</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Process Property Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MsmqPhysicalQueueName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>private$\text{name of the queue}$</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqQueueMachineName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Machine Name that owns the MSMQ queue</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LargeMessageSupport</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>False</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Message Text</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** XML documents must be sent in UTF-16 format for BizTalk Server to parse. In order for message queuing to work properly with BizTalk, you should disable large message support as shown above.

7 Save your workflow process and test it using Workflow Simulator.

**NOTE:** For details on setting up and using Siebel EAI MSMQ Transport, see Chapter 4, “EAI MSMQ Transport.”
Using EAI MSMQ Transport for Inbound Messages

This section describes how to use the Siebel BizTalk interface to receive an XML document from BizTalk Server sent over MSMQ Transport.

Checklist

- Set up Siebel EAI MSMQ Transport and set up queue to receive messages, if you have not already done so.
  - For details, see “Configuring EAI MSMQ Transport for Various Send and Receive Scenarios” on page 32.

- Set up the organization, port, and channel (collectively known as BizTalk configuration objects) for use with MSMQ Transport.
  - For details, see “Setting Up an MSMQ Queue for Receiving Messages.”

- Create the workflow to process inbound documents from Siebel using MSMQ transport.
  - For details, see ”Receiving Messages from MSMQ” on page 41.

Setting Up an MSMQ Queue for Receiving Messages

Set up an MSMQ transactional queue to receive messages from the Siebel application. You should name the queue an easy-to-identify name, such as toSiebel. See Chapter 4, ”EAI MSMQ Transport” and the Microsoft MSMQ documentation for details.

To set up BizTalk configuration objects for MSMQ Inbound

1. On the BizTalk Server machine, access the BizTalk Messaging Manager.

2. Set up your home organization as Siebel and set up applications for the home organization.
   - **NOTE:** For each BizTalk-specific step, see Microsoft BizTalk Server documentation for the details.

3. Create a new organization and name it as is appropriate. For example, if your trading partner is Oracle, enter Oracle.

4. Create a document definition for previously created document specification from WebDAV and name it, for example, Siebel Order. See To import schema into BizTalk Server to save it as a BizTalk document specification on page 153.

5. Set up a new BizTalk Server port to send the document to the Siebel application (for example, Siebel Sales) with the Primary Transport of Message Queuing.
   a. Using BizTalk Messaging Manager, create a new port named Siebel MSMQ BTS.
   b. Specify the primary transport type to be Message Queuing.
   c. Specify the address to point to the queue on which you will be sending the message to, such as DIRECT=OS: machine\ToSiebel. Refer to the BizTalk documentation for queue supported format names.
   d. Save your work.
6 Create a new channel for the port created in Step 5.
   a Create a new channel “From an Organization” such as Oracle To Siebel MSMQ Channel. Click Next.
   b Select the appropriate inbound document definition, such as Oracle Order.
   c Select the appropriate outbound document definition for your trading partner, such as Siebel Order.
   d Select an appropriate map, if necessary.
   e If required, configure the Advanced properties in the final Channel Configuration page to provide authentication information.
   f Complete other pages as required and select Finish to complete.

7 Configure a File Receive Function from BizTalk Server Administration to poll a file location and deliver to the channel configured in Step 6.
   **NOTE:** This example uses File transport to receive documents from trading partners for the sake of illustration. In your actual business situations, a trading partner can deliver messages to a Siebel application over any supported transport.
   a Open BizTalk Server Administration, expand Microsoft BizTalk Server, and expand the server group to which you want to add the File receive function.
   b Select Receive Functions.
   c Choose Action > New > File Receive Function and provide the information.
      - **Name.** The name of the File receive function, such as Oracle to Siebel MSMQ.
      - **Comment.** Add a brief description (optional).
      - **Server.** Server on which the receive function runs.
      - **Polling Location.** Enter `c:\MSMQ`.
         **NOTE:** This is the location where your trading partner delivers the XML documents for the Siebel applications so the channel can pick it up from there and send it to Siebel application for processing.
      - **File Types To Poll For.** Type the extension of the files that BizTalk Server receives. In this case, type `*.xml`.
   d Click the Advanced tab and enter a Channel Name, such as Oracle to Siebel MSMQ Channel.

8 Click OK to finish.

To create the Siebel workflow for MSMQ Inbound
1 From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.
2. Create a new workflow process as shown below to receive a message.

![Workflow Diagram]

**NOTE:** For information on creating workflow processes, see the *Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide*.

3. Set up the process properties for your workflow as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OrderMessage</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Set up the first step after Start to use the EAI MSMQ Transport business service with the Receive method and the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Message Text</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqPhysicalQueueName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>private$\name of the queue</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MsmqQueueMachineName</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Machine Name that owns the MSMQ queue</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>LargeMessageSupport</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>False</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IgnoreCorrelationId</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>True</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Message Text</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Large Message Support must be disabled and Ignore Correlation Id must be set to True for Siebel applications to pick up messages from BizTalk. Correlation Id must be ignored because BizTalk always populates the information on the sent messages. The messages with Correlation Id are considered response messages by Siebel applications. For details on setting up and using the Siebel EAI MSMQ Transport, see Chapter 4, "EAI MSMQ Transport."
5 Set up the next step to use the Transcode Service business service to convert the incoming data to UTF-8 format.

**NOTE:** XML documents are sent in UTF-16 format from BizTalk Server to Siebel applications. In order for the XML Converter to correctly process, the incoming document must be converted to UTF-8 format through the Transcode Service.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conversion Mode</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>EncodingToEncoding</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source Encoding</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>UTF-16</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Target Encoding</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>UTF-8</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td></td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6 Set up the third step to use the EAI XML Converter with the XML Document to Integration Object Hierarchy method using the following input and output arguments. This step converts the XML document to a Siebel object.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>XML Document</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7 Set up the last step to use the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Insert or Update method to update the Siebel Database, using the following input argument.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8 Save your workflow process and test it using the Workflow Simulator.

**NOTE:** For information on creating workflow processes, see the Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide.
Connecting to BizTalk Using COM and AIC

This section describes how to set up and use the COM Outbound Transport to send messages to BizTalk Server, and how to use the AIC Inbound Transport to receive messages from BizTalk.

Siebel COM Outbound Transport

This section describes how to set up and use the COM Outbound Transport to send messages to BizTalk Server.

Setting Up the COM Outbound Transport

To use the Siebel application to send documents to BizTalk over COM, you first need to install the BizTalk Server Interchange Application COM+ package from the BizTalk machine to the Siebel client. This is a one-time operation.

**Checklist**

- Complete prerequisites (for setting up BizTalk Server and Siebel clients and generating schema from integration objects).
  
  For details, see "Preparing to Use the Siebel BizTalk Adapter" on page 148.

- Install the Interchange Application COM+ package onto the Siebel client machine from the BizTalk Server machine (one time operation).
  
  For details, see "To establish a COM+ remote communication link with BizTalk" on page 162.

**To establish a COM+ remote communication link with BizTalk**

2. In the tree pane, click Component Services, expand Computers and then under Computers, expand My Computer.
3. Expand COM+ Applications and select BizTalk Server Interchange Application.
4. Right-click and, from the pop-up menu that appears, select Export.
5. On the Welcome to COM Application Export Wizard, click Next.
6. Enter the name of the export application to be created, such as BiztalkInterchange. Use the Browse button as needed.
7. In the Export As area, select the Application proxy radio button and click Next.
8. On the final page, click Finish.

You should now have two files, named as you specified in Step 6 above. One should have the extension .MSI, and one should have the extension .cab, such as BiztalkInterchange.MSI and BizTalkInterchange.MSI.cab.
9 Copy these files to the Siebel client machine and then, on the Siebel client machine, run the *.MSI file to install the remote client for BizTalk Server.

Repeat the steps above for each Siebel client that will need to communicate with BizTalk Server.

**Using the COM Outbound Transport to Send Messages to BizTalk**

This section explains how to use the COM outbound transport to send messages from Siebel applications to a trading partner or external application through BizTalk Server. COM Outbound Transport is implemented as a business service, so you could potentially use this service as you would use any other business service, such as calling it from the Siebel Business Process Designer.

You would run the workflow as fits your needs, using any of the usual mechanisms for running workflows in Siebel applications: Workflow Process, eScripting, and so on.

**Checklist**

- Set up the Siebel COM Outbound Transport.
  
  For details, see "Setting Up the COM Outbound Transport" on page 162.

- Create configuration objects in BizTalk, by setting up new organizations, ports, and channels (once for each trading partner).
  
  For details, see "To set up BizTalk configuration objects" on page 164, and "COM Outbound Transport Parameters" on page 163.

- Create a new workflow in the Siebel application to convert data in the Siebel application and send the data as messages to BizTalk.
  
  For details, see "To create the Siebel workflow for COM Outbound" on page 165.

**COM Outbound Transport Parameters**

When defining the workflow for COM Outbound transport to BizTalk, you can optionally choose from a number of parameters. These parameters correspond with the BizTalk Server Interchange Submit() and SubmitSync() parameters.
Table 25 presents the outbound parameters.

Table 25. COM Outbound Parameters

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Parameter</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The document instance submitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DocumentName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The name of the BizTalkDocument object associated with the instance of the document being submitted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SourceQualifier</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The qualifier of the source organization and indicates how the Source is to be interpreted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Source</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The value of the qualifier of the source organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DestinationQualifier</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The qualifier of the destination organization, it indicates how the DestinationID parameter is to be interpreted.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DestinationID</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>The value of the qualifier of the destination organization.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Contains the name of the BizTalkChannel object that is executed for this document.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FileName</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Specifies a fully qualified path that contains the document to be submitted, rather than submitting the document directly as a string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Envelope</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>Contains the name of the envelope specification to use to break the interchange into documents.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** For more details on these parameters, see your Microsoft BizTalk Server documentation.

**To set up BizTalk configuration objects**

1. On the BizTalk Server machine, access the BizTalk Messaging Manager.
   
   **NOTE:** For details on each BizTalk-specific step, see the Microsoft BizTalk Server documentation and help system.

2. Set up your home organization as Siebel and then set up applications for the home organization.

3. Create a new organization and name it appropriately, such as Oracle.
   
   **NOTE:** Throughout this chapter, many steps are illustrated with the use of an example. This example uses Oracle, but your actual business requirements dictate the name you give to the actual destination organizations that you set up for your trading partners.

4. Create a document *definition* for the previously created document *specification* in WebDAV and name it, such as Siebel Order. See “To import schema into BizTalk Server to save it as a BizTalk document specification” on page 153.

5. Create a messaging port to your trading partner.
   
   a. In the Destination Organization window, select an organization, such as Oracle.
b Click Browse under Primary Transport.
c Select the appropriate transport for your trading partner.
d Complete the remaining pages as needed and click Finish to complete.

6 Create a new channel for the port created in Step 5.
   a Create a new channel “From an Application” such as Siebel To Oracle Channel. Click Next.
   b Select the appropriate inbound document definition, such as Siebel Order.
   c Select the appropriate outbound document definition for your trading partner, such as Oracle Order.
   d Select an appropriate map, if necessary.
   e Complete other pages as required and select Finish to complete.

To create the Siebel workflow for COM Outbound

1 From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.

2 Create a new workflow process as shown below to send a message to BizTalk.

![Workflow Diagram]

**NOTE:** For information on creating workflow processes, see the *Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide*.

3 Set up the process properties for your workflow as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OrderMessage</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td><em>record # for an order</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
4 Set up the first step after Start to use the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Query method to query the order from Siebel Database, using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Process Property Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output Integration Object Name</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Sample Order</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OrderMessage</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5 Set up the second step to use the EAI XML Converter with the Integration Object Hierarchy to XML Document method and the following input and output arguments to convert the order object to an XML document.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XML Document</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Set up the last step to use the EAI BTS COM Transport with the Send or the SendReceive method and the following input arguments.

**NOTE:** You may require asynchronous or synchronous communication, using Send and SendReceive respectively, depending on your unique situation.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Channel</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Siebel to Oracle Channel (The channel you created in “To set up BizTalk configuration objects” on page 164.)</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** Optionally, you can set any one of the other available input parameters in the pick list, such as Destination, DocumentName, and so on. For the full list of these parameters and their meanings, refer to Table 25 on page 164.

Make other modifications to your workflow as your situation requires and save the workflow.

**Siebel AIC Inbound Transport**

This section describes how to set up and use the AIC Inbound Transport to receive messages from BizTalk.

**Setting up the AIC Inbound Transport**

AIC can be run either on the Siebel Server machine or on the BizTalk Server machine. Generally, AIC is run on the BizTalk Server machine.

**NOTE:** AIC (Application Integration Components) and ActiveX Data Controls must both be installed on the same machine, regardless of your configuration setup.

This section explains how to set up the AIC Inbound Transport on either BizTalk Server with IIS 5.0 installed or a Siebel Server machine and covers these topic areas:

- “Setting Up AIC Inbound Transport to Run Locally on BizTalk Server” on page 168
- “Setting Up the AIC Inbound Transport to Run Remotely on the Siebel Server” on page 170
Setting Up AIC Inbound Transport to Run Locally on BizTalk Server

This section explains how to set up the required components for running the AIC Inbound Transport on the BizTalk Server machine.

Checklist

- Install the necessary Siebel EAI ActiveX Data Controls and Siebel Application Integration Components on the BizTalk Server machine (one-time operation).
  
  For details, see “To install Siebel ActiveX Data Controls and AIC on the BizTalk Server machine” on page 168.

- Register the Siebel AIC on the BizTalk Server machine (one-time operation).
  
  For details, see “To register AIC as a COM+ Server Application on the BizTalk Server machine” on page 168.

- Copy the required Siebel Active Server Pages (ASP) to the BizTalk Server machine.
  
  For details, see “To configure BizTalk Server Messaging Manager with new ASP files” on page 172.

- Make sure that the Siebel application has the capability to run workflows—BizTalk Server sends named workflows to Siebel application expecting the Siebel application to be able to execute them.
  
  For details, see “To configure Siebel Server to run workflows” on page 173.

To install Siebel ActiveX Data Controls and AIC on the BizTalk Server machine

1. On the BizTalk machine, insert the Siebel Enterprise Server Installation CD and choose Custom Install.
2. Deselect other options so that only the EAI Connectors are installed.
3. Follow online prompts to complete the remaining pages and click Finish to install the Siebel EAI ActiveX Data Controls for BizTalk on the BizTalk Server machine.

To register AIC as a COM+ Server Application on the BizTalk Server machine

1. From the Start menu, select Programs > Administrative Tools > Component Services.
2. In the tree pane, click Component Services, and expand Computers. Under Computers, expand My Computer, and then click on COM+ Applications.
4. On the Welcome to COM+ Application Install Wizard dialog box, click Next.
5. On the next page, select Create an Empty Application.
   - Enter the name for the new application to be created, such as Siebel BizTalk Interface for AIC Transport or Siebel BizTalk HTTP Adapter for the HTTP Inbound Transport. Select the Activation Type of “Server application” and click Next.
6 On the next screen, select the Application Identity of "Interactive user - the current logged on user" and click Next and then Finish.

You should now have a new COM+ application (which you named in Step 5), as shown in the following sample figure.

7 Expand this newly created COM+ Server Application by double-clicking on it.

You see folders appear where the COM+ applications were.

8 Click the Components folder and choose Action > New > Component.

The Welcome to COM Component Install Wizard appears.

9 On the Welcome to COM Component Install Wizard, click Next.

a Select Install new component or components and click Next.

b On the next page, click Add.

c Browse to the $I E B S R V R . R O O T \eai\conn\bts\aic directory and select the AIC component, sscaiba.dll.

You should see BizTalk.SiebelBizTalkAIC component registered and you should be able to see the AIC interfaces and methods.

Or, for the HTTP Inbound Transport, browse to the c:\AIC directory (the directory where you originally copied your .dll from the Siebel Server machine) and select the AIC component, sscaieibh.dll.

You should see the Siebel.BizTalkHTTPAIC component registered and you should be able to see the AIC interfaces and methods.

**NOTE:** COM+ application functionality is available only with Windows 2000.
Setting Up the AIC Inbound Transport to Run Remotely on the Siebel Server

This section explains how to set up the required components for running the AIC Inbound Transport remotely on the Siebel Server machine.

Checklist

- **Copy required BizTalk Dynamic Link Library (DLL) and Type Library (TLB) files from the BizTalk Server to the Siebel Server.**
  
  For details, see “To copy BizTalk Server DLL and Type Library files to the Siebel Server” on page 170.

- **Register the Siebel BizTalk AIC as a COM+ Server Application on the Siebel Server machine.**
  
  For details, see “To register AIC as a COM+ package remote communication” on page 171.

- **Create a COM+ communications link between the Siebel machine and the BizTalk Server machine.**
  
  For details, see “To create a COM+ package remote communication on the Siebel machine” on page 171.

- **Copy the required Siebel Active Server Pages (ASP) to the BizTalk Server machine.**
  
  For details, see “To configure BizTalk Server Messaging Manager with new ASP files” on page 172.

- **Make sure that the Siebel application has the capability to run workflows—BizTalk Server sends named workflows to Siebel application expecting the Siebel application to be able to execute them.**
  
  For details, see “To configure Siebel Server to run workflows” on page 173.

To copy BizTalk Server DLL and Type Library files to the Siebel Server

1. Copy dependency shared DLLs stored in “%Program Files%\Common Files\Microsoft Shared\Enterprise Servers\Commerce” from BizTalk (Commerce server shared DLL) to the Siebel Server machine:
   - pipecomlib.tlb
   - pipecompps.dll
   - mscsresource.dll
   - mscscore.dll

2. Open a DOS command prompt window. On the Siebel Server machine:
   - Register the DLLs.
Register the type library by using the regsvr32 and regtlb utilities, respectively, as shown in the following illustration.

```
C:\\regsvr32 pipecomppps.dll
C:\\regsvr32 mocsresource.dll
C:\\regsvr32 mocscore.dll
G:\\egtlb pipecomplib.tlb
```

**NOTE:** The regtlb utility ships with BizTalk Server and is available in the *Microsoft BizTalk Server\Setup* directory.

**To register AIC as a COM+ package remote communication**

- Register AIC as a COM+ Server Application on the Siebel Server machine.

  The steps to register AIC are the same as described above in the previous section, “To register AIC as a COM+ Server Application on the BizTalk Server machine” on page 168.

  **NOTE:** Siebel AIC (Application Integration Components) and ADC (ActiveX Data Controls) are installed as a part of the Siebel Server or the EAI Connectors installation.

**To create a COM+ package remote communication on the Siebel machine**

Here you create a COM+ package for the remote communication on the Siebel machine and run on the BizTalk Server machine as Application Proxy.

1. On the Siebel machine, go to the Start menu. Select Programs > Administrative Tools > Component Services.
2 In the tree pane, click Component Services, and expand Computers. Under Computers, expand My Computer, and then expand COM+ Applications. Click Siebel BizTalk Adapter (the COM+ Application you created previously—you may have given it a different name). A sample tree pane is shown in the following illustration.

3 On the Action menu, click Export.
4 On the Welcome to COM Application Export Wizard dialog, click Next.
5 Enter the name of the export installation package to be created.
6 In the Export As area, select the Application proxy radio button and click Next.
7 Click Next to finish the wizard. You should see a Thank you page. Click Finish.

You should now have two files, named as you specified in Step 5. The files will have two extensions: .MSI and .cab.
8 Copy these files to the BizTalk Server machine.
9 Run the .MSI file to install the remote client for the Siebel AIC that is on the BizTalk Server machine.

To configure BizTalk Server Messaging Manager with new ASP files
10 Copy the BizTalk_SiebelBizTalkAIC_1_post.asp page and the BizTalk_SiebelBizTalkAIC_1.asp page,
from Siebel Machine:
   SIEBSRVR_ROOT\eai\conn\bts\scripts
to BizTalk Machine:
   BizTalk installation directory\MessagingManager\pipeline
To configure Siebel Server to run workflows

AppObjMgr_Lang is the Application Object Manager to which AIC connects through ADC to run workflows on Siebel Server. Therefore, make sure that the Siebel Server Workflow component group and the appropriate Siebel application AppObjMgr_Lang (for example, SCCObjMgr_enu, for Siebel Call Center) components are installed and correctly configured.

The Siebel Application Integration Components receive documents from BizTalk Server and deliver them to the Siebel workflow specified in the BizTalk Server channel configuration.

AIC also invokes the Siebel Workflow Engine to run the workflow on either the Siebel client or the Siebel Server using ActiveX Data Controls.

**NOTE:** For details on enabling server components and connecting to the Application Object Manager using ADC, see the *Siebel Installation Guide* for the operating system you are using and the *Using Siebel Tools* guide.

Using the AIC Inbound Transport to Receive Messages from BizTalk

This section explains how to receive messages from BizTalk using the AIC Inbound transport.

**NOTE:** Microsoft BizTalk Server must be installed. In addition, the appropriate Siebel application AppObjMgr_Lang (for example, SCCObjMgr_enu) component, Siebel Workflow, and Siebel Enterprise Application Integration (EAI) must be enabled before following the procedure below. For more information, see the *Siebel Installation Guide* for the operating system you are using.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Checklist</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Set up the Siebel AIC Inbound Transport.  
For details, see "Setting up the AIC Inbound Transport” on page 167.  
| Create the workflow to process inbound documents from BizTalk using AIC.  
For details, see "To create a workflow to receive inbound XML documents over AIC from BizTalk” on page 173.  
| After you have created the workflow, you need to supply the workflow information to the Siebel AIC Inbound transport—a pipeline component for BizTalk.  
For details, see "To supply the workflow information for AIC Inbound” on page 175.  

For AIC inbound connections, you define a workflow to process the inbound documents passed by the BizTalk Server using the Siebel Application Integration Component (AIC). This workflow performs the necessary steps to process the document, depending on the business requirements. For example, it could read the document, perform conversions, update the database, call other business services (such as the Siebel Adapter), and so on. This process gives you immense flexibility in the way an inbound XML document is processed.

To create a workflow to receive inbound XML documents over AIC from BizTalk

1. From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.
2 Set up the workflow process, as shown below, to receive and process XML document from AIC and give it a name, such as Write XML Doc.

NOTE: For details on creating workflow processes, see the Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide.

![Workflow Diagram]

a Create the following two new process properties for your workflow:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Default String</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>InputBizdoc</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SiebelMessage</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

NOTE: AIC passes the XML Document received from BizTalk Server to the process property with Default String set to <Value>. The same process property could be used to retrieve and process the XML document. For example, write this process property to a file or update the Siebel Database by calling EAI Siebel Adapter.

b Convert to the property set using the EAI XML Converter with the XML Document to Integration Object Hierarchy method and the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Argument</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MessageText</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>InputBizdoc</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>SiebelMessage</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

c Write to the database using the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Upsert method and the following input argument:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Property</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

After you create the workflow, the workflow information must be supplied to the Siebel Application Integration Component (see Step 1 in the “To supply the workflow information for AIC Inbound” procedure). The Siebel AIC, which is a pipeline component, is implemented as a special kind of COM object that the BizTalk Server state engine calls to deliver data to an application. Therefore, you need to configure a BizTalk Server port and channel in BizTalk to include use of this Siebel AIC pipeline component for application integration.
After you have specified AIC as the primary transport for document interchange with Siebel information, you need to supply BizTalk with configuration data specific to Siebel AIC. You do so by creating a new channel (see Step 2 on page 175). For details, see Microsoft BizTalk Server documentation.

This data is passed to the Siebel AIC component through the BizTalk Management Desk. One of the configuration items that is passed to the Siebel AIC component is the name of the workflow you defined within the Siebel application. AIC dynamically invokes the Siebel Workflow engine and passes the XML document to the workflow specified in the channel AIC properties.

After Siebel AIC is implemented, the property sheet contains the properties specific to the Siebel AIC implementation, one of which is Siebel Workflow Name.

You can optionally create maps using BizTalk Mapper if data transformation is required for the documents received by Siebel application from the external application. For information on the mapping capabilities of BizTalk, see Microsoft BizTalk Server online documentation.

**To supply the workflow information for AIC Inbound**

1. Run the BizTalk Server Messaging Manager on the BizTalk Server machine.
   a. Set up a Home Organization for Siebel applications, such as Siebel Sales.
   b. Set up a Siebel Trading Partner to be the Destination Organization, such as Oracle.
   c. Create new document specification for the XDR document definition stored in WebDav.
   d. Set up a new BizTalk Server port to send the document to the Siebel application with the Primary Transport of Application Integration Component—BizTalk SiebelBizTalkAIC. Using BizTalk Messaging Manager, create a new port named Siebel AIC BTS.
   e. Specify the primary transport type to be Application Integration Component.
   f. Specify the Component Name to be the AIC component name, BizTalk.AppIntegrationSiebel.
   g. Save your work.

   BizTalk is now configured to deliver messages to Siebel BizTalk AIC.

2. Set up a new channel for the port created in Step d.
   a. Configure the Advanced properties in the final Channel Configuration page.
   b. Provide the Siebel Workflow name to be invoked as previously defined in Step 2 of “To create a workflow to receive inbound XML documents over AIC from BizTalk” on page 173.
Enter the user name, password, and connect string for the Active X Data Control to connect to Siebel Server. For example:

```
host = "siebel.tcpip.none.none://SiebelServer:2321/EnterpriseServer/
SCCObjMgr_enu" lang='EUN'
```

Where:

- `SiebelServer` = the machine name where the Siebel Server is installed.
- `lang` = the language of the Siebel Server. The default `lang` is ENU, but for other languages you have to provide this value. Also note that the quotes shown in the example are required.

**CAUTION:** Make sure the connect string you type is using the correct format, including the use of quotes. The correct connect string format is very important in order for ADC to correctly connect to Siebel Server.

3 Configure a File Receive Function from BizTalk Server Administration to poll a file location and deliver to the channel configured in Step 2.

**NOTE:** This example uses File Transport to receive documents from trading partners for the sake of illustration. In your actual business situations, a trading partner can deliver messages to a Siebel application over any supported transport.

a Open BizTalk Server Administration, expand Microsoft BizTalk Server, and expand the server group to which you want to add the File receive function.

b Select Receive Functions.

c Choose Action > New > File Receive Function and provide the information.

- **Name.** The name of the File receive function, such as Oracle to Siebel AIC.
- **Comment.** Add a brief description (optional).
- **Server.** Server on which the receive function run.
- **Polling Location.** Enter `c:\AIC`.

**NOTE:** This is the location where you copy the XML Instance you created earlier. The channel can then pick it up from there and send it to the Siebel application.

- **File Types To Poll For.** Type the extension of the files that BizTalk Server receives. In this case, type `*.xml`.

d Click the Advanced tab and enter a Channel Name, such as AIC Oracle To Siebel Channel.

4 Click OK to finish.

## Connecting to BizTalk Using HTTP

This section describes how to set up and use the HTTP Outbound Transport to send messages to BizTalk Server and how to use HTTP to receive messages from BizTalk. Topics covered include:

- Siebel HTTP Outbound Transport
- How to Use EAI HTTP Transport to Receive Documents from BizTalk on page 181
Siebel HTTP Outbound Transport

BizTalk Server uses the Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) and Active Server Pages (ASP) to receive documents over HTTP. The ASP file uses BizTalk Interchange Submit() and SubmitSync() methods to send documents to BizTalk Server.

**Checklist**

- HTTP Outbound Transport requires a virtual directory. This directory needs to reside on the IIS to which Siebel outbound XML documents will be sent. Typically, this is on the same machine as BizTalk Server.
  
  For details, see “To create a virtual directory for HTTP Outbound” on page 177.

- Copy the sample ASP file to the virtual directory. You can modify the Active Server Page to meet your business requirements. This section provides you with a sample ASP file to serve as a general guideline.
  
  For details, see “To copy the ASP files to the new HTTP Outbound directory” on page 177.

**To create a virtual directory for HTTP Outbound**

1. Create a new directory for the ASP file.

   The directory should be on the Web Server where you would be sending your outbound XML documents from the Siebel application. This is usually the BizTalk machine.

2. Create a new virtual directory on IIS using the new directory you created. Name the directory, for example, BizTalkReceive.

   **NOTE:** The virtual directory can be on either the Siebel Server or the BizTalk Server. If the Internet Information Server is on the Siebel Server machine, you need to register the BizTalk Server Interchange Application to the Siebel Server. If IIS is on the BizTalk Server, you do not need to register Interchange application, because it is already a part of the BizTalk Server installation. See your Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS) documentation for details on setting up virtual directories.

**To copy the ASP files to the new HTTP Outbound directory**

- Copy the ASP file SiebelBizTalkOutHTTP.asp from:

  \$EBSRVR_ROOT\eaiconn\BTS\SCRIPTS

  to the new directory you just created, for example:

  c:\BizTalkReceive\
Sending Messages to BizTalk Using the Siebel HTTP Outbound Transport

This section explains how to use the Siebel BizTalk interface to send an XML document to BizTalk Server over HTTP Outbound transport.

**Checklist**

- Set up the Siebel HTTP Outbound Transport.
  
  For details, see “Siebel HTTP Outbound Transport” on page 177.

- Set up the organization, port, and channel (collectively known as BizTalk configuration objects) for use with the HTTP Outbound Transport.
  
  For details, see "To set up BizTalk configuration objects for HTTP Outbound," below.

- Create the workflow to process outbound documents from Siebel using EAI HTTP Transport.
  
  For details, see “To create the Siebel workflow for HTTP Outbound” on page 179.

**To set up BizTalk configuration objects for HTTP Outbound**

1. On the BizTalk Server machine, access the BizTalk Messaging Manager.

2. Set up your home organization as Siebel and set up applications for the home organization.
   
   **NOTE:** For each BizTalk-specific step, see Microsoft BizTalk Server documentation for the details.

3. Create a new organization and name it as is appropriate. For example, if your trading partner is Oracle, enter Oracle.

4. Create a document definition for previously-created document specification from WebDAV and name it, for example, Siebel Order. See “To import schema into BizTalk Server to save it as a BizTalk document specification” on page 153.

5. Create a messaging port to your trading partner.
   
   a. In the Destination Organization window select the organization, such as Oracle. Click Browse under Primary Transport.
   
   b. Select the appropriate transport for your trading partner.
   
   c. Complete the remaining pages as needed and click Finish to complete.

6. Create a new channel for the port created in Step 5.
   
   a. Create a new channel “From an Application” such as Siebel To Oracle Channel.
   
   b. Click Next.
   
   c. Select the appropriate inbound document definition, such as Siebel Order.
   
   d. Select appropriate outbound document definition for your trading partner, such as Oracle Order.
   
   e. Select an appropriate map, if necessary.
   
   f. Complete other pages as required and select Finish to complete.
Modify SiebelBizTalkOutHTTP.asp to specify the Channel name you configured in Step 6.

- Search for $Channel in the file.
- Remove the comment designator from this statement:
  
  $Channel = Channel Name you just created

To create the Siebel workflow for HTTP Outbound

1. From the Site Map choose Administration - Business Process > Workflow Processes.
2. Create a new workflow process as shown below to send a message to BizTalk.

   ![Workflow Diagram]

   **NOTE:** For information on creating workflow processes, see the Siebel Business Process Designer Administration Guide.

3. Set up the process properties for your workflow as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Data Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OrderMessage</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
<td>record # for an order</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Set up the first step after Start to use the EAI Siebel Adapter with the Query method to query the order from Siebel Database, using the following input and output arguments:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Process Property Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output Integration Object Name</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>Sample Order</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Object Id</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OrderMessage</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5. Set up the second step to use the EAI XML Converter with the Integration Object Hierarchy to XML Document method and the following input and output arguments to convert the order object to XML document:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Siebel Message</td>
<td>Process</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Order Message</td>
<td>Hierarchy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Output Argument</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>Output Argument</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>XML Document</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6. Set up the last step to use the EAI HTTP Transport with the Send or the SendReceive method and the following input arguments.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Input Arguments</th>
<th>Type</th>
<th>Value</th>
<th>Property Name</th>
<th>Property Data Type</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Message Text</td>
<td>Process Property</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>&lt;Value&gt;</td>
<td>String</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request Method</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>POST</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Request URL Template</td>
<td>Literal</td>
<td>The URL to which the document will be posted—for example, <a href="http://WebServer/virtual">http://WebServer/virtual</a> directory name/SiebelBizTalkOutHTTP.asp</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**NOTE:** You may require asynchronous or synchronous communication, using Send and SendReceive respectively, depending on your unique situation.

7. Save your workflow process and test it using the Workflow Simulator.
How to Use EAI HTTP Transport to Receive Documents from BizTalk

This section describes how to set up and use EAI HTTP Transport for receiving documents from BizTalk over HTTP.

**NOTE:** BizTalk Siebel HTTP Inbound Transport has been redesigned and implemented as an HTTP-based Application Integration Component (AIC) for the Siebel 7.5 release. This new HTTP-based AIC combines the functionality of the 7.0.x ASP application and the HTTP COM utility.

There are two high-level steps to this procedure:

- Configuring Siebel Server
- Setting Up HTTP-Based AIC to Run on BizTalk Server

**Configuring Siebel Server**

You need to set up EAI HTTP Transport for inbound processing in order to receive documents from BizTalk over HTTP. There are three tasks involved with configuring the Siebel Server for Inbound HTTP communication with BizTalk. These three steps include:

- Enabling the EAI Component group on the Siebel Server
- Setting up Siebel EAI
- Setting up the Siebel Web Engine

For details on each of these steps, see Chapter 7, “EAI HTTP Transport.”

**Setting Up HTTP-Based AIC to Run on BizTalk Server**

This section explains how to set up the required components for running the HTTP-based AIC Inbound Transport on the BizTalk Server machine. Although the AIC can run either on the Siebel Server machine or on the BizTalk Server machine, it is recommended that you run the AIC on the BizTalk Server machine locally for ease of configuration. If you would like to run the AIC on the Siebel Server, see “Setting Up the AIC Inbound Transport to Run Remotely on the Siebel Server” on page 170.

**NOTE:** The HTTP-based AIC does *not* require ActiveX Data Controls.

**Checklist**

- Copy the HTTP-based AIC Dynamic Link Library (DLL) from the Siebel Server machine to the BizTalk Server machine.

For details, see “To copy HTTP-based AIC DLL from Siebel Server to BizTalk Server Machine.”
Interfacing with Microsoft BizTalk Server ■ Connecting to BizTalk Using HTTP

To copy HTTP-based AIC DLL from Siebel Server to BizTalk Server Machine

- Copy the `sscaebh.dll` file from `SIEBSRVR_ROOT\eaiconn\bts\http` on the Siebel Server to a newly created directory, such as `c:\AIC` on the BizTalk Machine.

To copy the required Siebel HTTP AIC Active Server Pages (ASP) to the BizTalk Server machine

- Copy the `Siebel_BizTalkHTTPAIC_1_post.asp` page and the `Siebel_BizTalkHTTPAIC_1.asp` page from Siebel Machine:
  
  `SIEBSRVR_ROOT\eaiconn\bts\scripts`

  to BizTalk Machine:

  `BizTalk installation directory\MessagingManager\pipeline`

Receiving Messages from BizTalk Using the HTTP Inbound Transport

This section explains how you use the BizTalk interface to receive XML documents using the Siebel HTTP Inbound transport. The activities associated with the inbound communication from BizTalk occur in the BizTalk Messaging Manager. For information on using this BizTalk application, consult the Microsoft BizTalk Server documentation.

Checklist

- Register the Siebel AIC on the BizTalk Server machine (one-time operation).
  
  For details, see “To register AIC as a COM+ Server Application on the BizTalk Server machine.”

- Copy the required Siebel HTTP AIC Active Server Pages (ASP) to the BizTalk Server machine.
  
  For details, see “To copy the required Siebel HTTP AIC Active Server Pages (ASP) to the BizTalk Server machine” on page 182.

To set up BizTalk configuration objects for HTTP inbound

1. Run the BizTalk Server Messaging Manager on the BizTalk Server machine.

   a. Set up a Home Organization for Siebel applications, such as Siebel Sales.
b Set up a Siebel Trading Partner to be the Destination Organization, such as Oracle.
c Create new document specification for the XDR document definition stored in WebDav.

2 Set up a new BizTalk Server port to send the document to the Siebel application with the Primary Transport of Application Integration Component, Siebel.BizTalkHTTPAIC.
   a Using BizTalk Messaging Manager, create a new port named Siebel HTTP AIC Port.
   b Specify the primary transport type to be Application Integration Component.
   c Specify the Component Name to be the AIC component name, Siebel.BizTalkHTTPAIC.
   d Save your work.

   When you have finished setting up this port, BizTalk is configured to deliver messages to Siebel BizTalk AIC.

3 Set up a new channel for the port created in Step d, such as Siebel HTTP AIC Channel.

   After you have specified HTTP AIC as the primary transport for document interchange with Siebel information, you need to supply BizTalk with configuration data specific to Siebel HTTP AIC. You do so by creating a new channel. For more information on setting up ports and channels, see Microsoft BizTalk Server documentation.

   This configuration data is passed to the Siebel HTTP AIC component through the BizTalk Server. One of the configuration items that is passed to the Siebel HTTP AIC component is the name of the HTTP Service you defined within Siebel application. HTTP AIC dynamically invokes the HTTP Service within the Siebel application and passes the XML document to the HTTP Service through the Siebel Web Engine.

   You can optionally create maps using BizTalk Mapper if data transformation is required for the documents received by the Siebel application from the external application. For information on the mapping capabilities of BizTalk, see Microsoft BizTalk Server online documentation.

   a Configure the Advanced properties in the final Channel Configuration page.
   b Provide the input parameters as required by the EAI HTTP Transport:
      Web Server is the server where SWE is running (format is defined as webserver:Port), Source is the new HTTP Service you previously created, and the user name and password to connect to the Siebel Server.

4 Configure a File Receive Function from BizTalk Server Administration to poll a file location and deliver to the channel configured in Step 2.

   NOTE: This example uses File Transport to receive documents from trading partners for the sake of illustration. In your actual business situations, a trading partner can deliver messages to a Siebel application over any supported transport.

   a Open BizTalk Server Administration, expand Microsoft BizTalk Server, and expand the server group to which you want to add the File receive function.
   b Select Receive Functions.
   c Choose Action > New > File Receive Function and provide the following information.
      ❑ Name. The name of the File receive function, such as Siebel HTTP AIC.
Interfacing with Microsoft BizTalk Server ■ Connecting to BizTalk Using HTTP

- **Comment.** Add a brief description (optional).
- **Server.** Server on which the receive function runs.
- **Polling Location.** Enter `c:\http`.

**NOTE:** This is the location where your trading partner delivers the XML documents for the Siebel application so the channel can pick it up from there and send it to the Siebel application for processing.

- **File Types To Poll For.** Type the extension of the files that BizTalk Server receives. In this case, type `*.xml`.

  Click the Advanced tab and enter a Channel Name, such as Siebel HTTP AIC Channel.

5. Click OK to finish.

**NOTE:** If there are any errors while sending the document to the Siebel Server, they are written to the Application Event log with details.
This chapter discusses the integration of Java with the Siebel Application and includes the following topics:

- “About Siebel Applications and Java” on page 185
- “About the JDB Business Service API” on page 186
- “About the Siebel Code Generator” on page 187
- “About Running the Java Data Bean” on page 195
- “About the Siebel Resource Adapter” on page 201

About Siebel Applications and Java

Many enterprises, especially those involved in eBusiness, develop Java applications to meet a variety of business requirements. Typically, these applications combine existing enterprise information systems with new business functions to deliver services to a broad range of users. Siebel Systems supports integration of its business services and business objects using the Siebel Java Data Bean. The Siebel Java Data Bean can be used for interaction with various kinds of Siebel application objects:

- Business objects and business components.
- Business services and property sets.
- Integration objects.

In all cases, the Java code acts as client-side proxy stub to the corresponding object on the Siebel Server. It does not implement the functionality of the object in Java.

For ease of use, the Siebel Code Generator can be used to produce Java code based on the Siebel Java Data Bean for any specific business service or integration object. This generated code has an API specific to the chosen business service or integration object.

Additionally, Siebel applications support the J2EE Connector Architecture with the Siebel Resource Adapter. The Siebel Resource Adapter supports the invocation of business services.

About the JDB Business Object API

The Java Data Bean provides an API to Siebel business objects and their business components. The API is similar in function to the API provided for other platforms, such as COM and CORBA.

Example of the Business Object and Business Component Interface

Following is a code sample demonstrating use of the business object API. The sample shows how the Java Data Bean might be used to search for a Contact with a particular login name.
The first step in using the Siebel Java Data Bean is to log in to the Object Manager of the Siebel Server. The first parameter, the connection string, specifies the protocol, server name, enterprise name, and object manager name. Once logged into the Object Manager, the methods getBusObject and getBusComp are used to obtain business objects and their business components.

The code sample activates fields to allow the query to retrieve data for the specific fields, specifies the search criteria, and executes the query. If the query is successful, the first and last name of the contact are printed to the standard output.

```java
import com.siebel.data.*;

public class ObjectInterfaceExample {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws SiebelException {
        String connectString =
            "siebel://mymachine:2321/siebel/SCCObjMgr_enu";

        SiebelDataBean dataBean = new SiebelDataBean();
        dataBean.login(connectString, "USER", "PWD", "enu");
        SiebelBusObject busObject = dataBean.getBusObject("Contact");
        SiebelBusComp busComp = busObject.getBusComp("Contact");

        busComp.setViewMode(3);
        busComp.clearToQuery();
        busComp.activateField("First Name");
        busComp.activateField("Last Name");
        busComp.activateField("Id");
        busComp setSearchSpec("Login Name", "thomas");
        busComp.executeQuery2(true, true);

        if (busComp.firstRecord()) {
            System.out.println("Contact ID: " + busComp.getFieldValue("Id"));
            System.out.println("First name: " + busComp.getFieldValue("First Name"));
            System.out.println("Last name: " + busComp.getFieldValue("Last Name"));
        }
        busComp.release();
        busObject.release();
        dataBean.logoff();
    }
}
```

If the query results in multiple records, the record set can be iterated as follows:

```java
if (busComp.firstRecord()) {
    // obtain the fields/values from this record
    while (busComp.nextRecord()){
        // obtain the fields/values from the next record
    }
}
```

### About the JDB Business Service API

Aside from the business object and business component API, the primary point of integration with the Siebel application is by using business services.
There are several ways to invoke a business service. The simplest way is using the Siebel Java Data Bean directly, as shown in the following example. Alternatively, Siebel Tools provides a Code Generator which creates, for any business service, Java classes that invoke the business service. The generated code may invoke the business service either using the Siebel Java Data Bean or using the Siebel Resource Adapter. The creation and use of generated code is described in the next section. The Siebel Resource Adapter is part of the J2EE Connector Architecture, which is described in “About the Siebel Resource Adapter” on page 201.

Following is an example of invoking a business service directly using the Siebel Java Data Bean.

```java
import com.siebel.data.SiebelDataBean;
import com.siebel.data.SiebelException;
import com.siebel.data.SiebelPropertySet;
import com.siebel.data.SiebelService;

public class BasicDataBeanTest {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws SiebelException {
        SiebelDataBean dataBean = new SiebelDataBean();
        dataBean.login("siebel://mymachine:2321/siebel/SCCObjMgr_enu", "USER", "PWD", "enu");
        SiebelService businessService = dataBean.getService("Workflow Utilities");
        SiebelPropertySet input = new SiebelPropertySet();
        input.setValue("Please echo this");
        businessService.invokeMethod("Echo", input, output);
        System.out.println("Output: " + output.toString());
    }
}
```

About the Siebel Code Generator

JavaBeans for invoking a particular business service can be generated using the Siebel Code Generator. These JavaBeans provide a uniform mechanism for interacting with the Siebel application from a Java or J2EE application. The JavaBean for a particular business service provides facilities for creating inputs and invoking methods. The JavaBean representing a business service can be based on either the Siebel Java Data Bean or on the Siebel JCA Resource Adapter.

For business services whose methods have integration objects as input or output, JavaBeans representing the integration objects must be generated separately. These beans provide facilities for creating the integration objects and setting their fields.

The business services most commonly used for integration are EAI Siebel Adapter and various ASI business services based on the data sync service. The methods of these business services typically have inputs and outputs that are property sets of a special type called integration objects. Siebel Java integration provides special support for working with integration objects.
Invoking the Siebel Code Generator

This section describes how to invoke the Siebel Code Generator to create JavaBeans for either a Siebel business service or a Siebel integration object.

To invoke the Siebel Code Generator

1. Start Siebel Tools.

   **NOTE:** For information on how to use Siebel Tools consult *Using Siebel Tools*.

2. Select Business Service (or Integration Object) from the Types tab on the Object Explorer.

   **NOTE:** If Integration Object is not present, add it by checking Integration Object on the Object Explorer tab of the Development Tools Options window opened by selecting View >Options.

3. Select the desired business service (or integration object), as shown in the following illustration for an integration object.

   On the right top corner of the Integration Object list, there is a set of three buttons. The following illustration shows the Sample Account integration object highlighted.

4. Click Generate Code.

5. Complete the Code Generator wizard:
   a. Leave the business service as is (there is only one available: the Siebel Code Generator).
   b. Select either Java(JDB) (Java Data Bean) or Java(JCA) (J2EE Connector Architecture/Siebel Resource Adapter) for the Supported Language.
   c. Browse to select an existing folder as the output folder. Your Java code for the selected business services or integration objects is stored in subdirectories there, as explained next.
   d. Click Finish.

   The code is generated and the wizard closes, returning you to the Business Service or Integration Object form.

Code Generated for a Business Service

The code generated for a business service includes a class representing the business service itself as well as classes representing inputs and outputs of its methods. These classes are described in detail in this section.

---

Transports and Interfaces: Siebel Enterprise Application Integration
Version 7.8, Rev. A
ASI business services based on the data sync service have integration objects as part of the input or output of their methods. The JavaBeans representing these integration objects must be generated separately from the business service.

The classes for a given business service reside in a package in one of the following:

- `com.siebel.service.jdb.business service name`
- `com.siebel.service.jca.business service name`

Depending on whether the beans are based on the Java Data Bean or the Siebel JCA Resource Adapter. For example, generated JDB code for the EAI Siebel Adapter resides in the package `com.siebel.service.jdb.eaisiebeladapter`.

The Code Generator creates the standard Java directory structure reflecting the package structure. As shown in Figure 7, a subfolder named `com` is created in the folder specified during the generation process. Below the `com` folder is a folder named `siebel` containing a folder named `service`, containing a folder named `jdb` (or `jca`), containing a folder named for the business service. This last folder contains the classes for the business service. Each class is defined in its own file.

One Java class is generated to represent the business service itself. The name of the class is the name of the business service with all special characters replaced by underscores (_) and `BusServAdapter` appended to the end. For example, the class representing EAI Siebel Adapter is `EAI_Siebel_AdapterBusServAdapter`.

The Java class has one method for each method of the business service. Its name is the name of the method with `m` prepended. For code based on the Java Data Bean, the class is a subclass of `com.siebel.integration.adapter.SiebelJDBAdapterBase`. For code based on the Siebel Resource Adapter, the class is a subclass of `com.siebel.integration.adapter.SiebelJCAAdapterBase`. 

---

**Figure 7. Directory Structure Created to Contain Java Code for Business Services**

A folder is created under `jdb` (or `jca`) for every business service generated. The folder holds several Java files.
Integrating with Java: About the Siebel Code Generator

Additionally, for each method of the business service defined in Siebel Tools, one Java class is created for the method's input and one for the method's output. The name of the class is the name of the method with *Input* or *Output* appended. The class encapsulates all input (or output) arguments for the method. Each argument is represented as a field whose name is that of the argument with *f* prepended. For each field, public set and get methods are provided Java methods for reading and writing their values.

For example, the business service CC XML Converter, which has two methods, PropSetToXML and XMLToPropSet, generates the following four classes:

- **CC_XML_Converter BusServiceAdapter**
- **PropSetToXMLInput**
- **PropSetToXMLOutput**
- **XMLToPropSetInput**

The first class, **CC_XML_Converter BusServiceAdapter**, represents the business service as a whole; it has methods mPropSetToXML and mXMLToPropSet. The other three classes represent the input or output parameters of the two methods. (Notice there is no class XMLToPropSetOutput because that method has no outputs.) Those three classes each have methods to read and write the individual parameters, as well as methods to convert to and from a com.siebel.data.SiebelPropertySet.
About Methods of Java Classes Generated for a Business Service

Table 26, Table 27, and Table 28 describe methods that are present in the generated Java code for every business service. Generic names (for example, GenericService, GenericMethod) are substituted for the actual names of the business service, methods, and arguments.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GenericServiceBusServAdapter()</td>
<td>Constructor that uses the default properties file, siebel.properties.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenericServiceBusServAdapter(SiebelDataBean)</td>
<td>Constructor that reuses the resources of an existing SiebelDataBean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenericServiceBusServAdapter(String)</td>
<td>Constructor taking the name of the properties file to use.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenericServiceBusServAdapter(String, String)</td>
<td>Constructor taking the username, password, and connect string.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenericServiceBusServAdapter(String, String, String)</td>
<td>Constructor taking the username, password, connect string, and language.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>mGenericMethod(GenericMethodInput)</td>
<td>Invokes the specified business service method.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 27. Methods of the Java Class com.siebel.service.jdb.GenericMethodInput Generated for an Example Business Service Method, GenericMethod

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GenericMethodInput()</td>
<td>Constructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenericMethodInput(SiebelPropertySet)</td>
<td>Constructor that sets its fields from the given property set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fromPropertySet(SiebelPropertySet)</td>
<td>Copies fields values from the given property set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toPropertySet()</td>
<td>Returns a SiebelPropertySet with the properties and values corresponding to the fields of this object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getfGenericArgument()</td>
<td>Returns the value of business service method argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setfGenericArgument(String)</td>
<td>Sets the value of a business service method argument.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 28. Methods of the Java class com.siebel.service.jdb.GenericMethodOutput Generated for an Example Business Service Method, GenericMethod

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Method</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>GenericMethodOutput()</td>
<td>Constructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GenericMethodOutput(SiebelPropertySet)</td>
<td>Constructor that sets its fields from the given property set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fromPropertySet(SiebelPropertySet)</td>
<td>Copies fields values from the given property set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toPropertySet()</td>
<td>Returns a SiebelPropertySet with the properties and values corresponding to the fields of this object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getfGenericArgument ()</td>
<td>Returns the value of business service method argument.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setfGenericArgument ()</td>
<td>Sets the value of a business service method argument.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

About the Code Generated for an Integration Object

Integration objects are special kinds of property sets that are the input and output of business services based on the data sync service. JavaBeans based on integration objects are designed to be used with those business services or with the EAI Siebel Adapter and may be used to query, delete, upsert, and synchronize information in the Siebel Server’s database.

The integration object, and each of its components, has its own Java class, stored in the package com.siebel.local.Integration Object Name. The class for the integration object has IO appended to the end, and the class for an integration component has IC appended. The Code Generator creates the standard Java directory structure reflecting the package structure. In the selected folder, a subfolder named com is created, containing a subfolder siebel, containing a subfolder local, which contains one subfolder for each integration object that was generated. The Java files are stored in the lowest directory. This structure is shown in Figure 8.

Figure 8. Directory Structure Created of Java Code Generated for Integration Objects
For example, the integration object Sample Account; which has five components Account, Account Attachment, Account_Organization, Business Address, and Contact; generates the following six classes:

- Sample_AccountIO
- AccountIC
- Account_AttachmentIC
- Account_OrganizationIC
- Business_AddressIC
- ContactIC

The first class, suffixed with IO, represents the entire integration object. It has methods to construct the object, to read and write fields, to add integration object components, and to convert to and from a SiebelPropertySet. The other five classes, suffixed with IC, represent the individual integration object components and provide methods that are for constructing the component to read and write fields and to convert to and from a SiebelPropertySet.

**Methods of Java Classes Generated for an Integration Object**

Table 29 describes methods that are present in the generated Java code for every integration object.

Table 29. Methods of the Java Class com.siebel.local.GenericIntObjIO Generated for an Example Integration Object, GenericIntObj

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addfintObjInst(SiebelHierarchy)</td>
<td>Adds an integration object component object to the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clone</td>
<td>Returns a copy of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equals(Object)</td>
<td>Determines whether integration object has the same data as the integration object passed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fromPropertySet(SiebelPropertySet)</td>
<td>Copies the data from the given property set to the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIntObjectFormat</td>
<td>Returns a String containing the format of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIntObjectName</td>
<td>Returns the integration object name property.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getIntObjInst</td>
<td>Returns a Vector representation of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMessageId</td>
<td>Returns the MessageId property of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>getMessageType</td>
<td>Returns the MessageType property of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 29. Methods of the Java Class com.siebel.local.GenericIntObjIO Generated for an Example Integration Object, GenericIntObj

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>getfOutputIntObjectName</td>
<td>Returns the OutputIntObjectName property of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generic_ObjectIO()</td>
<td>Default constructor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Generic_ObjectIO(SiebelPropertySet ps)</td>
<td>Creates an integration object (and its hierarchy) based on a property set.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setfIntObjectFormat</td>
<td>Sets the IntObjectFormat property of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setfIntObjectName</td>
<td>Sets the IntObjectName property of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setfMessageId</td>
<td>Sets the MessageId property of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setfMessageType</td>
<td>Sets the MessageType property of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>setfOutputIntObjectName</td>
<td>Sets the OutputIntObjectName property of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>toPropertySet</td>
<td>Returns a SiebelPropertySet representation of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 30. Methods of the Java Class com.siebel.local.GenericIntCompIC Generated for an Example Integration Object, GenericIntComp Having Child Component GenericIntCompChild and Field GenericField

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Object Component</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>addfGenericIntCompChildIC(GenericIntCompChildIC)</td>
<td>Adds to the integration object component the given child integration object component.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>clone</td>
<td>Returns a copy of the integration object.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>equals(Object)</td>
<td>Determines whether the integration object component has the same data as the passed integration object component.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
About Running the Java Data Bean

Two Siebel .jar files are needed to compile and run a Java application that uses the Java Data Bean:

- Siebel.jar
- SiebelJI_<lang>.jar (<lang> = the installed language pack; for example, SiebelJI_enu.jar for English or SiebelJI_jpn.jar for Japanese.)

These jar files are provided with the standard Siebel installation under the directory `INSTALLED_DIR\classes`.

Documentation of individual classes is provided in the form of javadoc (Siebel_JavaDoc.jar), which is installed when installation option Siebel Java Integrator (a component of the Siebel Tools or the Siebel Server installer) is chosen. This .jar file contains the up-to-date javadoc for the Siebel Java Data Bean, Siebel Resource Adapter, and dependent classes.

**NOTE:** The Siebel Data Bean is not thread-safe: simultaneous access by different threads is not supported. This restriction applies to all objects obtained from the same instance of SiebelDataBean. For example, if two instances of SiebelBusObj are obtained from the same SiebelDataBean, methods on them are not invoked simultaneously by different threads.
Connect String and Credentials for the SiebelDataBean

When using the SiebelDataBean directly, without any generated code, three arguments must be passed to the login method. A fourth argument, language code, is optional.

- connect string
- Siebel username
- Siebel password
- language code (default is enu)

The connect string has the following form:

```
siebel://SiebelServerName:SCBPort/EnterpriseName/XXXObjMgr_lang
```

For example,

```
siebel://mymachine:2321/mysiebelenterprise/SCCObjMgr_enu
```

When using generated code, by default, these parameters are taken from the file siebel.properties, which must be in the classpath of the JVM. These properties are read from siebel.properties at the time an instance of the generated business service class is created using the parameterless constructor. They may be overridden by calling the methods setConnectString, setUserName, setPassword, and setLanguage any time prior to calling initialize() or invoking a business service method (such as mGenericMethod in Table 26). This is the behavior when the default (parameterless) constructor of the generated Java class is used.

Alternatively, the generated class provides the following four constructors with arguments:

- One String argument: the name of the property file to be used.
- Three String arguments: the connect string, username, and password. No properties file is used.
- Four String arguments: the connect string, username, password, and language. No properties file is used.
- SiebelDataBean argument: the SiebelDataBean passed should already have parameters assigned and its login method executed.

Connection Parameters for the SiebelDataBean

Regardless of how the SiebelDataBean is invoked, certain parameters of the connection may be set using the properties file. These are siebel.conmgr.txtimeout, siebel.conmgr.poolsize, siebel.conmgr.sesstimeout, siebel.conmgr.retry, and siebel.conmgr.jce.

Other connection parameters may also be specified in the properties file, but they are used only in conjunction with generated code (subclasses of com.siebel.integration.adapter.SiebelJDBAdapterBase or SiebelJCAAdapterBase).
The following table, Table 31, gives the details of these parameters.

Table 31. Properties in the siebel.properties File

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>siebel.conmgr.timeout</td>
<td>The number of milliseconds to wait after sending a request to the Siebel Server. Must be a positive integer; other values are ignored. The default is 600000 milliseconds (10 minutes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siebel.conmgr.poolsize</td>
<td>For each object manager process, a pool of open connections is maintained and shared by all users of that process. This parameter specifies the maximum number of connections that will be stored in the pool. Its value must be a positive integer less than 500; other values are ignored. The default is 2.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siebel.conmgr.sesstimeout</td>
<td>The number of seconds the Siebel Server will wait before disconnecting an idle client session. Its value must be a nonnegative integer. The default is 2700 seconds (45 minutes).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siebel.conmgr.jce</td>
<td>Determines whether encryption of transmissions is done using Java Cryptography Extension or RSA (if the connection uses encryption). 1 indicates JCE; 0 indicates RSA. The default is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siebel.conmgr.retry</td>
<td>The number of attempts to be made at establishing a connection (opening a session) before giving up. Must be a positive integer. The default is 3.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| siebel.conmgr.virtualhosts| A listing of virtual servers representing a group of like servers that perform the same function, for example, call center functions. An incoming login for the call center Virtual Server will try servers from the list in a round-robin fashion. An example of such a list follows: 

```
VirtualServer1=sid1:port,sid2:port,...;VirtualServer2=...
```

where:

```
Virtual Servers = an assigned list of real Siebel Servers with host names and port numbers (of the local SCB).
```

| siebel.connection.string | The Siebel connect string. For information on the syntax of the connect string, see the Siebel Object Interfaces Reference guide. |
Table 31. Properties in the siebel.properties File

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>siebel.loglevel</td>
<td>The level of messages to be logged. Must be a positive integer less than 6. Other values are ignored or throw an exception. 0 causes only FATAL messages to be logged; 1 ERROR; 2 WARN; 3 INFO; 4 DETAIL; 5 DEBUG. The default is 0.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE:</td>
<td>The siebel.loglevel parameter is used only in conjunction with the generated code for the SiebelJCAAdapterBase subclass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siebel.logfile</td>
<td>The name of a file to which logging should be directed. Strings that cause a FileNotFoundException cause an error to be logged and are ignored. The default is to print to the JVM's standard output.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NOTE:</td>
<td>The siebel.logfile parameter is used only in conjunction with generated code for the SiebelJCAAdapterBase subclass.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siebel.user.name</td>
<td>The Siebel username to be used for logging in to the Siebel Object Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siebel.user.password</td>
<td>The Siebel password to be used for logging in to the Siebel Object Manager.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siebel.user.language</td>
<td>The language code indicating the natural language to be used for messages and other strings. Default is enu.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>siebel.jdb.classname</td>
<td>The name of a subclass of com.siebel.data.SiebelDataBean to use instead of SiebelDataBean. Strings that do not specify a valid class or specify a class that is not a subclass of SiebelDataBean cause an error log to be logged and SiebelDataBean to be used instead.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Here is a sample siebel.properties file:

```properties
siebel.connection.string = siebel://172.20.94.55:2321/siebel/EAObjMgr_enu
siebel.user.name = User1
siebel.user.password = password
siebel.user.language = enu
siebel.user.encrypted = false
siebel.conmgr.txtimeout = 3600
siebel.conmgr.poolsize = 5
siebel.conmgr.sestimeout = 300000
siebel.conmgr.retry = 5
siebel.conmgr.jce = 1
siebel.loglevel = 0
```

Integrating with Java ■ About Running the Java Data Bean
Examples Using Generated Code for Integration Objects

The following code uses the code generation facilities provided in Siebel Tools. For more information see "About the Siebel Code Generator" on page 187, for both business services and integration objects. By using the code generation facilities, many of the complexities of the Siebel property sets and business service interfaces have been abstracted, providing a standards-based JavaBean interface.

The following is a code sample invoking the QueryByExample method of the Siebel Account business service. In addition to the generated code for Siebel Account (resident in com.siebel.service.jdb.siebelaccount), the sample uses the generated code for the integration object Sample Account (resident in com.siebel.local.sampleaccount).

The code invokes the method QueryByExample of the ASI business service SiebelAccount. The parameter to this method is formed from an instance of the integration object SampleAccount, which serves as the example, essentially specifying a search criterion of all Accounts that start with the letters Ai. The output integration object is converted to a Vector and iterated through to print the names of matching Accounts.

```java
import com.siebel.data.SiebelDataBean;
import com.siebel.data.SiebelException;
import com.siebel.service.jdb.siebelaccount.Siebel_AccountBusServAdapter;
import com.siebel.service.jdb.siebelaccount.QueryByExampleInput;
import com.siebel.service.jdb.siebelaccount.QueryByExampleOutput;
import com.siebel.local.sampleaccount.Sample_AccountIO;
import com.siebel.local.sampleaccount.AccountIC;

public class JDBSiebelAccount {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws SiebelException {
        Siebel_AccountBusServAdapter svc = new Siebel_AccountBusServAdapter("USER",
                "PWD", "siebel://mymachine:2321/siebel/SCCObjMgr_enu","enu");

        // Create the example-accounts starting with "Ai":
        AccountIC acctIC = new AccountIC();
        Sample_AccountIO acctIO = new Sample_AccountIO();
        acctIO.addfintObjInst(acctIC);
        acctIC.setfName("Ai*");
        QueryByExampleInput qbeIn = new QueryByExampleInput();
        qbeIn.setfSiebelMessage(acctIO);
        // Call QueryByExample
        QueryByExampleOutput qbeOut = svc.mQueryByExample(qbeIn);
        acctIO = new Sample_AccountIO(qbeOut.getfSiebelMessage().toPropertySet());
        Vector ioc = acctIO.getfintObjInst();

        // print the name of each account returned:
        if (!ioc.isEmpty()) {
            for (int i = 0; i < ioc.size(); i++) {
                acctIC = (AccountIC) ioc.get(i);
                System.out.println(acctIC.getfName());
            }
        }
    }
}
```
The following example uses the generated code for the business service EAI Siebel Adapter. An instance is instantiated using the constructor that takes an instance of SiebelDataBean. The QueryPage method is called; its output is actually a SampleAccount integration object, but the object returned is not strongly typed and instead is used to construct a SampleAccount instance. The generated code for SampleAccount is also needed for this example.

```java
import com.siebel.data.SiebelDataBean;
import com.siebel.data.SiebelException;
import com.siebel.local.sampleaccount.AccountIC;
import com.siebel.local.sampleaccount.Sample_AccountIO;
import com.siebel.service.jdb.eaisiebeladapter.EAI_Siebel_AdapterBusServAdapter;
import com.siebel.service.jdb.eaisiebeladapter.QueryPageInput;
import com.siebel.service.jdb.eaisiebeladapter.QueryPageOutput;

public class DataBeanDemo {
    public static void main(String[] args) throws SiebelException {
        SiebelDataBean m_dataBean = new SiebelDataBean();
        String conn = "siebel://mymachine:2321/siebel/SCCMgr_enu;";
        m_dataBean.login(conn, "USER", "PWD", "enu");
        // Construct the EAI Siebel Adapter, using the data bean
        EAI_Siebel_AdapterBusServAdapter svc = new EAI_Siebel_AdapterBusServAdapter(m_dataBean);
        svc.initialize();
        try {
            // Set values of the arguments to the QueryPage method.
            QueryPageInput qpInput = new QueryPageInput();
            qpInput.setPageSize(Integer.toString(10)); // Return 10 records.
            qpInput.setfOutputIntObjectName("Sample Account");
            qpInput.setfStartRowIndex(Integer.toString(0)); // Start at record 0.
            QueryPageOutput qpOutput = svc.mQueryPage(qpInput);

            // Construct the integration object using the QueryPage output
            Sample_AccountIO acctIO = new Sample_AccountIO(qpOutput.getfSiebelMessage().toPropertySet());

            // Convert the results to a vector for processing
            Vector ioc = acctIO.getfIntObjInst();

            // Print name of each account
            if (!ioc.isEmpty()) {
                for (int i = 0; i < ioc.size(); i++) {
                    AccountIC acctIC = ((AccountIC) ioc.get(i));
                    System.out.println(acctIC.getfName());
                }
            }
        } catch (SiebelException e) {} 
    } 
}
```
About the Siebel Resource Adapter

The Siebel Resource Adapter is for use within the J2EE Connector Architecture (JCA) by J2EE-based applications (EJBs, JSPs, servlets) that are deployed on containers. JCA provides clients with a standard interface to multiple enterprise information services such as the Siebel application.

The Siebel Resource Adapter implements system-level contracts that make able a standard J2EE application server to perform services such as pooling connections and managing security. This is referred to as operation within a managed environment. The J2EE Connection Architecture also provides for operation in a non-managed environment, where the client need not be deployed in a J2EE container, but instead uses the adapter directly. In this case, the client takes responsibility for services such as managing security.

The Siebel Resource Adapter has transaction support level NoTransaction. This means that the Siebel Resource Adapter does not support local or JTA transactions.

Using the Resource Adapter

When deploying the Siebel Resource Adapter in J2EE Application Server (BEA WebLogic or IBM WebSphere), the necessary Siebel JAR files are included. The Siebel JAR files that need to be added to the classpath are:

- SiebelJI.jar
- SiebelJI_lang.jar (lang = the installed language pack; for example, SiebelJI_enu.jar for English or SiebelJI_jpn.jar for Japanese.)

The resource adapter archive, or RAR file, may also be required for deployment. Refer to the documentation of the J2EE application server for more information on deploying a JCA adapter on the server.

The following sections contain code samples for both managed and non-managed environments.

About the Connect String and Credentials for the Java Connector

The Java Connector Architecture allows for credentials to be supplied using either Container-Managed Sign-on or Application-Managed Sign-On.

With Container-Managed Sign-On, the application server’s container identifies the principal and passes it to the JCA adapter in the form of a JAAS Subject. Application servers provide their own system of users and roles; such a user must be mapped to Siebel user and password for the purpose of the JCA adapter. Application servers allow the specification of such mappings. With Container-Managed Sign-On, the Siebel connect string and language must be specified in the deployment descriptor of the adapter (ra.xml). If a Siebel username and password are present in the descriptor, they will be used by the application server only to create an initial connection to the Siebel application when the application server is started, which is not necessary.
Integrating with Java ■ About the Siebel Resource Adapter

With Application-Managed Sign-On, the client application must provide the credentials and connect string. This is done just as for the Java Data Bean, as described in "About Running the Java Data Bean" on page 195, by either supplying them in siebel.properties or setting them programmatically using setUserName, setPassword, setConnectionString, and setLanguage. If any of these parameters are supplied using Application-Managed Sign-On, then all four of them should be supplied in that manner.

NOTE: Connection parameters beginning with siebel.conmgr are read from siebel.properties, whether the adapter is being used in managed or non-managed mode.

Managed Code Sample Using the Siebel Resource Adapter

The following is a code sample using the Siebel Resource Adapter in a managed environment. The sample is a servlet that makes a simple invocation to a business service using the generated JCA code. (For more information on generating code, see "About the Siebel Code Generator" on page 187.)

The JCA ConnectionFactory is obtained through JNDI. Credentials are obtained at run time from the JAAS Subject passed to the servlet. The connect string and language are obtained from the deployment descriptor (ra.xml). Other connection parameters are obtained from the siebel.properties file.

```java
import javax.naming.*;
import java.io.*;
import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import com.siebel.integration.jca.cci.SiebelConnectionFactory;
import com.siebel.service.jca.eaifiletransport.*;

public class ManagedConnectionServlet extends HttpServlet {
    public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request, HttpServletResponse response) throws IOException, ServletException {
        PrintWriter reply = response.getWriter();
        try {
            EAI_File_TransportBusServAdapter bs = new EAI_File_TransportBusServAdapter();
            InitialContext jndi = new InitialContext();
            SiebelConnectionFactory scf = (SiebelConnectionFactory)jndi.lookup("siebelJCA");
            bs.setConnectionFactory(scf);
            // Username and password obtained from JAAS Subject passed by server at runtime.
            // Connect string and language obtained from deployment descriptor, ra.xml.
            ReceiveInput input = new ReceiveInput();
            input.setfCharSetConversion("UTF-8");
            input.setfFileName("D:\helloWorld.txt");
            ReceiveOutput output = bs.mReceive(input);
            reply.println(output.getf_Value());
        }
        catch (Exception e) {
            reply.println("Exception: " + e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```
Non-Managed Code Sample Using the Siebel Resource Adapter

The following is a code sample using the Siebel Resource Adapter in a non-managed environment. The sample performs the same function as the Managed sample; it is a servlet that makes a simple invocation to a business service using the generated JCA code. (For more information on generating code, see “About the Siebel Code Generator” on page 187.)

The JCA ConnectionFactory is created directly. The username, password, connect string, and language are obtained from siebel.properties or set programmatically. Other connection parameters are obtained from the siebel.properties file.

```java
import java.io.*;
import javax.servlet.*;
import javax.servlet.http.*;
import com.siebel.integration.jca.cci.notx.SiebelNoTxConnectionFactory;
import com.siebel.service.jca.eaifiletransport.*;

public class BookshelfNonManagedConnectionSample extends HttpServlet {
    public void doGet(HttpServletRequest request, HttpServletResponse response)
        throws IOException, ServletException {
        PrintWriter reply = response.getWriter();
        try {
            EAI_File_TransportBusServAdapater bs = new EAI_File_TransportBusServAdapater();
            bs.setConnectionFactory(new SiebelNoTxConnectionFactory());
            // Credentials, connect string, and language are read from siebel.properties,
            // which must be in the classpath of the servlet.
            // Alternatively, these may be set here programmatically:
            // bs.setUserName("USER");
            // bs.setPassword("PWD");
            // bs.setConnectString("siebel://mymachine:2321/siebel/SCCObjMgr_enu");

            ReceiveInput input = new ReceiveInput();
            input.setfCharSetConversion("UTF-8");
            input.setfFileName("D:\helloWorld.txt");
            ReceiveOutput output = bs.mReceive(input);
            reply.println(output.getf_Value_());
        } catch (Exception e) {
            reply.println("Exception: "+e.getMessage());
        }
    }
}
```
Symbols
.cfg file entries, future support of  81
.jar files  
about and list of  201
.rqy file, about using to store query  124

A  
Access  
ad hoc reports, about using for  125
Siebel application data, viewing in  125
Siebel OLE DB Provider, about accessing  116
Access XP, about support of  121
Active Server Pages  
BizTalk Server Messaging Manager with ASP files, configuring  172
BizTalk Server, copying to  182
HTTP Outbound directory, copying to  177
Siebel OLE DB Provider, about accessing  116
viewing Siebel application data, code sample  134
Active X Data Control, connect string  176
addfChildIntObjComp integration object component  194
addfIntObject method, about  193
AIC Inbound Transport  
about  167
BizTalk Server, setting up to run locally (checklist)  168
BizTalk Server, setting up to run on  181
installing  168
receiving BizTalk messages, checklist for  173
registering as a COM+package remote communication  171
registering as a COM+server application  168
Siebel Server setup checklist  170
Siebel workflow information, supplying  175
XML documents, creating workflow for  173
AIX  
configuring with less memory  21
AMI (MQSeries Application Messaging Interface)  
See EAI MQSeries Server Transport
ANSI X12 format  143
Application Integration Components Inbound Transport  
See AIC Inbound Transport
authentication with HTTP outbound  99

B  
batch loading, about  18
BEA, about deploying in J2EE Application Server  201
BizTalk Server  
about  143
Active Server Pages, copying to BizTalk Server  182
BizTalk configuration objects, setting up for HTTP inbound  182
channel, setting up  175
configuration objects, setting up  164
configuration objects, Siebel HTTP Inbound Transport  158
configuration objects, Siebel HTTP Outbound Transport  178
configuration objects, Siebel MSMQ Outbound Transport  155
document specifications, creating  153
exposing integration objects, checklist  151
features  143
formats  143
HTTP-based AIC DDL, copying from Siebel Server  182
HTTP-Based AIC, setting up to run on  181
Interchange Submit parameter  163
information sources (table)  144
installation and document specification checklist  149
integration objects, about exposing  150
interface architecture  145
Messaging Manager, configuring  172
receiving messages from  173
required components for HTTP  177
schema, about generating  145
schemas importing  153
Server DLL, copying to Siebel Server  170
Siebel data type mapping  153
Siebel HTTP Outbound Transport, checklist  178
SubmitSync parameter  163
Type Library files, copying to Siebel Server  170
UNIX considerations  149
BizTalk Server adapter
installation and document specification checklist 149
preparing to use 148
servers and clients, installing and configuring 149
Siebel integration objects 150

BizTalk Server, connecting to
EAI MSMQ Transport, checklist for using inbound messaging 158
EAI MSMQ Transport, checklist for using outbound messaging 154
Siebel AIC Inbound Transport, setting up 167
Siebel COM Outbound Transport, setting up 162
Siebel COM Outbound Transport, using to send messages 163
Siebel HTTP Outbound Transport, checklist 177

business objects, SQL commands for querying 129
business services
EAI HTTP Transport, setting up for 90
parameter templates, using 95

C
.cfg file entries, future support of 81
character conversion argument, availability of 11
CharSetConversion parameter, about 16
clone integration object component 194
clone method, about 193
COM Outbound Transport
BizTalk communication link, establishing 162
parameters (table) 163
sending messages, checklist 163

COM+ package
AIC, registering 171
BizTalk Server, registering on 168
remote communication, creating 171
Command object, about and interfaces supported 129
CommandType property 124
connect string
local client mode, Siebel OLE DB Provider 118
Siebel OLE DB Provider, server connected mode 117
TCP/IP example 85
Connection property 124
ConnectionSubsystem parameter, about using 13
consumers

See OLE DB Consumers
ConverterService parameter, about 16

data
Active Server Pages, using to view Siebel data 134
Siebel data, using Visual Basic to view 131
data handling parameters (table) 16
data mapping, OLE DB consumers 113
data transfer, about high volume 18
database table, troubleshooting, could not be opened 138
DataHandlingSubsystem, about using 13
DataSource objects
DataSource properties (table) 128
interfaces supported 128
Session object, relation to 129
DBPROP_AUTH_PASSWORD property 129
DBPROP_AUTH_USERID OLE DB property 129
DBPROP_INIT_DATASOURCE property 129
DBPROP_INIT_PROMPT property 129
dead letter queue, about 29
dispatch error handling for EAI MQSeries Server Transport 23
Dispatch method, about 13
Dispatch parameter usage, table of 15
Dispatch service, about 13
DispatchMethod parameter, about 16
DispatchRuleSet parameter, about 16
DispatchService parameter, about 16
DispatchWorkflowProcess parameter, about 17
distribution list, role in BizTalk transport 147

DLL properties, viewing 120
DLLs, external
DLL, making 108
EAI DLL Transport, using to call a function 108
methods, supported 107
parameters, about 107
document specifications
checklist for creating 149
importing schema 153

Document Type Definition (DTD) format
importing into BizTalk, overview 145
new schema, generating 152

E
EAI BTS COM Transport, about using 167
EAI Connectors, BizTalk Server
integration 149

EAI DLL Transport
DLL, making 108
external DLL, calling a function 108
methods, supported 107
parameters, about 107

EAI File Transport
about 109
EAI XML Read from File, compared to 109
file names, generating 110
parameters (table) 111
supported modes (table) 109
workflow, creating 110

EAI HTTP Transport
about and methods 79
business service, selecting 80
external system, using messages returned from 100
HTTP outbound, basic authentication with 99
HTTP request in session mode 98
inbound messaging, about 84
inbound messaging, specifying HTTP parameters 84
network (HTTP protocol), login HTTP request example 1 86
network (HTTP protocol), login HTTP request example 2 87
network (HTTP protocol), logoff HTTP request 88
POST and GET methods, about and restrictions 80
send and receive messages, creating workflow process 95
Send and SendReceive arguments (table) 101
sending messages, process overview 81
sessionless mode, secure request in 99
sessionless mode, using in 88
Siebel Server, setting configuration parameters 85
system requirements 80

EAI HTTP Transport, inbound
business service, setting up 90
error handling 93
usage checklist 90
workflow process, creating 91

EAI HTTP Transport, outbound
HTTP parameter templates 95
HTTP parameters as run-time properties 95
parameters, about specifying 93
server-side parameters, specifying 94

EAI MQSeries Server Transport
See also inbound messages
AIX environment, configuring with less memory 21
configuring 20
dispatch error handling 23
MQMD headers, exposing 23
MQSeries Server Receiver, about using 23
parameters (table) 22
re-entrance process, about using 25
using about 19

EAI MSMQ Outbound, setting up BizTalk configuration objects 155

EAI MSMQ Transport
See also BizTalk Server, connecting to; MSMQ Transport; MSMQ Transport Server, configuring
about 29
inbound messages, receiving 41
integration objects, defining 33
messages, receiving, dispatching, and sending 45
MSMQ, receiving messages from 41
MSMQ, sending literal to and receiving a response 37
outbound messages, sending with 34
parameters (table) 32
prerequisites, about 32
receiving and executing messages 43
Siebel application, sending messages from 34

EAI XML Read from File, compared to EAI File Transport 109

EDIFACT format 143
Electronic Data Exchange (EDI) format 143
Electronic Data Interchange for Administration, Commerce and Transport (EDIFACT) format 143
equals integration object component 194
equals method, about 193
error
dispatch service error, receiver shuts down (troubleshooting) 13
workflow, capturing error in workflow 26

error handling
EAI HTTP Transport 93
EAI MQSeries Server Transport, for 23

Excel
query properties (table) 124
Siebel application data, viewing in 124
Siebel OLE DB Provider, about accessing 116

external OLE DB-enabled applications
See Microsoft OLE DB

external system
messages, using returned from 100
Siebel application, sending messages from 30
Index

F
Siebel application, sending to 30
file names, generating 110
foreign keys, using 119
fromPropertySet method
integration object 193
integration object component 195

G
GET method
about and restrictions (table) 80
Session Cookie mode login example 86
getfChildIntOb integration object component 195
getFieldName integration object component 195
getIntObjectFormat method, about 193
getIntObjectName method, about 193
getfIntObjectInst method, about 193
getfMessageId method, about 193
getfMessageType method, about 193
getfOutputIntObjectName method, about 194

H
HTTP inbound, setting up for BizTalk configuration objects 182
HTTP Session Cookie mode
login examples 86

I
IAccessor interface
Command object 129
Rowset object 130
IBM MQSeries
See EAI MQSeries Server Transport
IBM MQSeries client, about connecting to 20
IBM WebSphere, about deploying in J2EE Application Server 201
IColumnsInfo interface
Command object 129
Rowset object 130
ICmd interface 129
ICmdProperties interface 129
ICmdText interface 129
ICmdWithParameters interface 129
ICvtType interface
Command object 129
Rowset object 130
IDBCreateCommand interface 129
IDBCreateSession interface 128
IDBInitialize OLE DB interface 128
IDBProperties OLE DB interface 128
IDBSchemaRowset interface 129
IGetDataSource interface 129
IgnoreCharSetConvErrors parameter, about 17
IIS
See Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS)
Inbound EAI HTTP Transport business service
See EAI HTTP Transport, inbound
inbound messages
See also EAI MQSeries Server Transport about 84
EAI Transport, receiving 41
HTTP parameters, specifying 84
Message Id tracking 26
Siebel Server, setting configuration parameters 85
inbound methods
about 13
dispatch service error, receiver shuts down (troubleshooting) 13
list of 13
InputBizdoc process property 174
integration objects
about exposing 150
checklist for creating 149
EAI MSMQ Transport, defining for 33
exposing, checklist for 151
Java code directory structure 191
Java code, generating 188
new schema, generating 152
OLE DB differences in 123
OLE DB rowsets 120
OLE DB rowsets, relationship to 114
Sample Account integration object, generated JavaBean for 192
Siebel OLE DB Rowset object, creating 121
Siebel Server workflow, configuring for 173
for trading partners 151
Integration_ObjectIO method, about 194
IntObjCompIC
integration object component, default Java methods 195
integration object component, default method (SiebelPropertySet) 195
IOpenRowset interface 129
IPersist OLE DB interface 128
IRowset interface 130
IRowsetInfo interface 130
ISessionProperties interface 129
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>ISupportErrorInfo interface</strong></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Command object</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rowset object</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**ISupportErrorInfo OLE DB interface** 128

**J**

**J2EE Connector Architecture, about support for Siebel Resource Adapter** 201

**Java code, integration objects**
- directory structure 191
- generating 188

**L**

**language, support of multilingual operation** 118

**local client mode, about connecting to Siebel OLE DB Provider** 118

**login**
- HTTP request example 1 86
- HTTP request example 2 87

**logoff HTTP request** 88

**M**

**Message Id tracking for inbound messages** 26

**Message queuing API (MQI)**
- See EAI MQSeries Server Transport

**messages**
- EAI MSMQ Transport, receiving, dispatching, and sending messages 45
- external system, sending messages to 30
- inbound messages, receiving with EAI MSMQ Transport 41
- Message Id tracking for inbound messages 26
- outbound messages, sending with EAI MSMQ Transport 34
- sending and receiving messages, methods for 30
- Siebel application to an external system, sending 30

**Microsoft Access**
- ad hoc reports, about using for 125
- Siebel application data, viewing in 125
- Siebel OLE DB Provider, about accessing 116

**Microsoft Access XP, about support of** 121

**Microsoft ADO version 2.1** 116

**Microsoft BizTalk Server 2000**
- See BizTalk Server

**Microsoft Excel**
- query properties (table) 124
- Siebel application data, viewing in 124
- Siebel OLE DB Provider, about accessing 116

**Microsoft Excel 2000, OLE DB connection to** 117

**Microsoft Internet Information Server (IIS)**
- BizTalk Server 177
- OLE DB Consumer 116

**Microsoft Message Queuing Transport**
- See MSMQ Transport

**Microsoft OLE DB**
- See also Siebel OLE DB Provider about 113
- supported foundation version 116

**Microsoft SQL Server, distributed queries** 126

**Microsoft Visual Basic, using to view Siebel data** 131

**Microsoft Windows Client, about using to query Siebel OLE DB rowsets** 119

**Microsoft Windows Event Viewer, using** 114

**Microsoft Windows Server, about using to distribute Siebel OLE DB rowsets** 114

**model queue, about sending to** 22

**MQI (Message queuing API)**
- See EAI MQSeries Server Transport

**MQMD headers**
- about exposing 23
- message headers (table) 24

**MQSeries Application Messaging Interface (AMI)**
- See EAI MQSeries Server Transport

**MQSeries Server Receiver**
- using, about 23
- workflow process, invoking 26

**MSMQ Client**
- configuring 31

**MSMQ transport**
- See also EAI MSMQ transport about 29
- EAI MSMQ Transport, about 29
- sending and receiving messages, methods for 30

**MSMQ Transport Server, configuring**
- See also EAI MSMQ Transport
- MSMQ Primary Controller, about configuring 31
- Regional Enterprise Server and MSMQ Client, configuring 31

**MSSQL, unable to query SODP using** 140

**multivalue fields (MVFs), about creating** 120

**multilingual operation, support of** 118

**MVFs (multivalue fields), about creating**
N
named subsystems
  data handling parameters (table) 16
  Dispatch parameter usage (table) 15
  EAI Transport parameters 15
  object interfaces, about and support of 17
  parameter specification precedence rules 14
  parameters, about specifying in business service 14
named subsystems, configuring
  object interfaces, about and support of 17
network
  HTTP protocol, using in sessionless mode 88
  login HTTP request example 1 86
  login HTTP request example 2 87
  logoff HTTP request 88
O
object interfaces
  about and support of 17
OLE DB
  See Microsoft OLE DB
OLE DB Consumers
  applications supported 120
  defined 113
  multivalue fields, use of 120
  OLE BD objects supported, list of 128
  retrieving data, about 120
  writing, about 128, 134
OLE DB objects
  Siebel OLE DB Command object, about and interfaces supported 129
  Siebel OLE DB Command object, syntax 130
  Siebel OLE DB DataSource object, about and interfaces supported 128
  Siebel OLE DB Rowset object, about and interfaces supported 130
  Siebel OLE DB Session object, about and interfaces supported 129
OLE DB Provider
  configuration testing 116
  IDBCreateCommand interface 129
  IDBCreateSession 128
  IDBInitialize 128
  IDBProperties interface 128
  IPersist interface 128
  ISupportErrorInfo interface 128
  software architecture 114
OLE DB rowsets
  See rowsets
Outbound EAI HTTP Transport business service
  See EAI HTTP Transport, outbound
outbound messages, sending with EAI MSMQ Transport 34
outbound methods, about and list of 12
P
parameter templates, about 95
parameters
  COM Outbound Transport (table) 163
  data handling parameters (table) 15
  Dispatch parameter usage (table) 15
  DLL Transport parameters (table) 107
  EAI File Transport (table) 111
  EAI MQSeries Server Transport parameters (table) 22
  EAI MSMQ Transport parameters (table) 32
  EAI Transport parameters, about 15
  specification precedence rules 14
  specifying as run-time properties 95
POST method
  about and restrictions (table) 80
  Session Cookie Mode login example 86
primary keys, using 119
Q
queries
  Command object, creating 129
  distributed 126
  Microsoft Excel query properties (table) 124
  queries against one virtual table 130
  query file, Siebel OLE DB Provider 124
  Siebel OLE DB Provider, using 125
  troubleshooting, query did not run 138
QueryText property 124
QueryType property 124
R
Receive and Execute inbound method, about 13
Receive inbound method, about 13
Receive, Execute, Send inbound method, about 13
ReceiveDispatch inbound method, about 13
ReceiveDispatch method, about dispatch error handling 23
ReceiveDispatchSend inbound method, about 13
ReceiveDispatchSend method
  dispatch error handling, about 23
receiving messages
  external system to a Siebel application 30
  external system, from a Siebel application 30
  methods for 30
BizTalk, sending messages, checklist 178
checklist 177
Siebel workflow, creating 156
Siebel workflow, creating for 179
virtual directory, creating 177

**Siebel Integration Objects**
See integration objects; Java code, integration objects

**Siebel JAR files, about and list of** 201

**Siebel JavaBean**
See also Siebel Resource Adapter

**Siebel JavaBean Wizard**
folders and files, about created for integration object 191
integration objects, generating for 188
Sample Account integration object, generated JavaBean for 192

**Siebel OLE DB Command object**
about and interfaces supported 129
syntax 130

**Siebel OLE DB DataSource object**
about and interfaces supported 128
properties (table) 128

**Siebel OLE DB DB Provider**
See also Microsoft OLE DB
about 113
Active Server Pages, about accessing from 116
architecture (diagram) 115
business scenarios 114
Command object 129
configuration testing 116
connection properties (table) 116
data mapping 113
default interface, applications 116
DLL properties, viewing 120
events, viewing 119
Excel or Access, about accessing from 116
foreign keys, using 119
installation, about 115
installation, location of 115
local client mode, about 118
local client mode, data source syntax (table) 118
MS SQL Server and distributed queries 126
multilingual operation, support of 118
multivalue fields, about creating 120
OLE DB consumer, writing 128, 134
OLE DB objects supported, list of 128
primary keys, using 119
read-only status 121
.ray file 124
scripting languages supported 127
server connected mode, about 117
Session object 129
Siebel data, retrieving using VB and ASP 131
Siebel EAI Connectors installation option, caution 118
Siebel Mobile Client 116
Siebel Server 116
software architecture 114
SQL Server, about accessing from 116
troubleshooting 138
visibility levels 122
Windows client 114

**Siebel OLE DB Rowset**
See also rowsets
about 114
integration objects, differences in 123
rowset object, creating 121
rowset object, modifying 123
wizard, about 120

**Siebel OLE DB Rowset object, about and interfaces supported** 130

**Siebel OLE DB Session object, about and interfaces supported** 129

**Siebel Resource Adapter**
about 201
using, about 201

**Siebel Server**
AIC Inbound Transport, about 167
AIC Inbound Transport, setup checklist 170
BizTalk Server DLL, copying 170
COM+ remote communication, creating 171
configuration parameters, setting 85
HTTP-based AIC DDL, copying to BizTalk Server 182
integration component workflow, configuring for 173
Siebel HTTP Inbound Transport, about configuring 181
Type Library files, copying 170

**Siebel Tools**
BizTalk Server, exposing integration objects to 145
BizTalk Server, integration object for 150
DTD schemas, role in generating 152
EAI MSMQ transport, about customizing 29
outbound HTTP Transport messages 93
role in specifying business service user properties 93
schema, about generating 145
Siebel OLE DB rowset object, creating 121
Siebel OLE DB rowset object, modifying 123
Siebel OLE DB rowset, role in defining 114
XDR schemas, role in generating 152

**Siebel Web client, server connected mode,**
Siebel OLE DB Provider 117
Siebel Web Engine (SWE) connectivity, checking 84
Siebel Workflow Process Manager
See EAI MSMQ Transport
Siebel workflows
  COM Outbound, creating 165
  creating for Siebel HTTP Inbound Transport, creating for 159
  creating for Siebel HTTP Outbound Transport 156
  Siebel HTTP Outbound Transport, creating for 179
  Siebel Server, configuring for integration objects 173
  workflow information, supplying for AIC Inbound Transport 175
siebel.udl file, about using 116
SiebelMessage process property 174
SiebelTransactions parameter, about 17
SODP, unable to query using MSSQL Query Analyzer 140
SQL Analyzer, viewing Siebel Application data in 126
SQL commands, supported 129
SQL Query Analyzer message 7399, troubleshooting 139
SQL Server, about accessing Siebel OLE DB Provider 116

T
templates, about parameter templates 95
test connection
  button, about using 117
  troubleshooting 139
testing
  See Siebel OLE DB Provider
toPropertySet
  integration object 194
  integration object component 195
trading partners
  BizTalk Server scenario 147
  integration objects for 151
Transport methods
  See also named subsystems; named subsystems, configuring; transports about 12
  data handling parameters (table) 16
  inbound methods 13
  outbound methods 12
transports
  See also named subsystems; named subsystems, configuring; Transport methods

about and list of 12
communication connectivity, about 11
Dispatch parameter usage (table) 15
parameters, about 15
role of 11
Transport methods 12
troubleshooting
database table could not be opened 138
initialization failed 138
query did not run 138
Server: Msg 7357 139
SiebelOLEDB.Provider.1 supplied inconsistent metadata for a column message 140
SODP, unable to query using MSSQL Query Analyzer 140
SQL Query Analyzer error message 139
test connection failure 139

U
UNIX, BizTalk Server considerations 149
URL, checking connectivity to SWE 84

V
Version property 124
virtual tables, querying 130
Visual Basic, using to view Siebel data 131

W
WebDAV BizTalk Repository, about using 151
WebLogic, about deploying in J2EE Application Server 201
WebSphere, about deploying in J2EE Application Server 201
Windows Client, about using to query Siebel OLE DB rowsets 114
Windows Event Viewer, using 119
Windows Server, about using to distribute Siebel OLE DB rowsets 114
workflows
  EAI File Transport, using to create 110
  EAI HTTP Transport, creating to receive messages 91
  EAI HTTP Transport, sending messages 81
  EAI HTTP Transport, setting up for 95
  error, capturing in workflow 26
  HTTP outbound, basic authentication with 99
  HTTP request in session mode 98
  messages, using returned from external system. 100
  MQSeries Server Receiver, invoking a process using 26
  sessionless mode, secure request in 99
X

XDR format
BizTalk, importing into overview 145
data type mappings 153

XML
new schema, generating 152
BizTalk Server, role in 144
workflow for inbound documents 173